# THE GENTLEMAN'S JOCKY, AND Approved Farrier:

INSTRUCTING,
In the Natures, Causes, and Cures of all Diseases incident to

# HORSES.

WITH
An Exact and Easie Method of Breeding, Buying, Dieting and otherwise ordering all sorts of Horses, as well for common and *Ordinary* USE; as the HEATS and COURSE.

With divers other Curiosities collected by the long practice, Experience and Pains of *J. H.* Esquire; *T. D. N. S. R. B. J. W.* and others.

*Never before Publish'd.* 2-6

*London*, Printed for *Hen. Twyford* in Vine Court *Middle-Temple*, and *Nath. Brook* at the Angel near the *Royal Exchange* in *Corn-hill*. 1671.

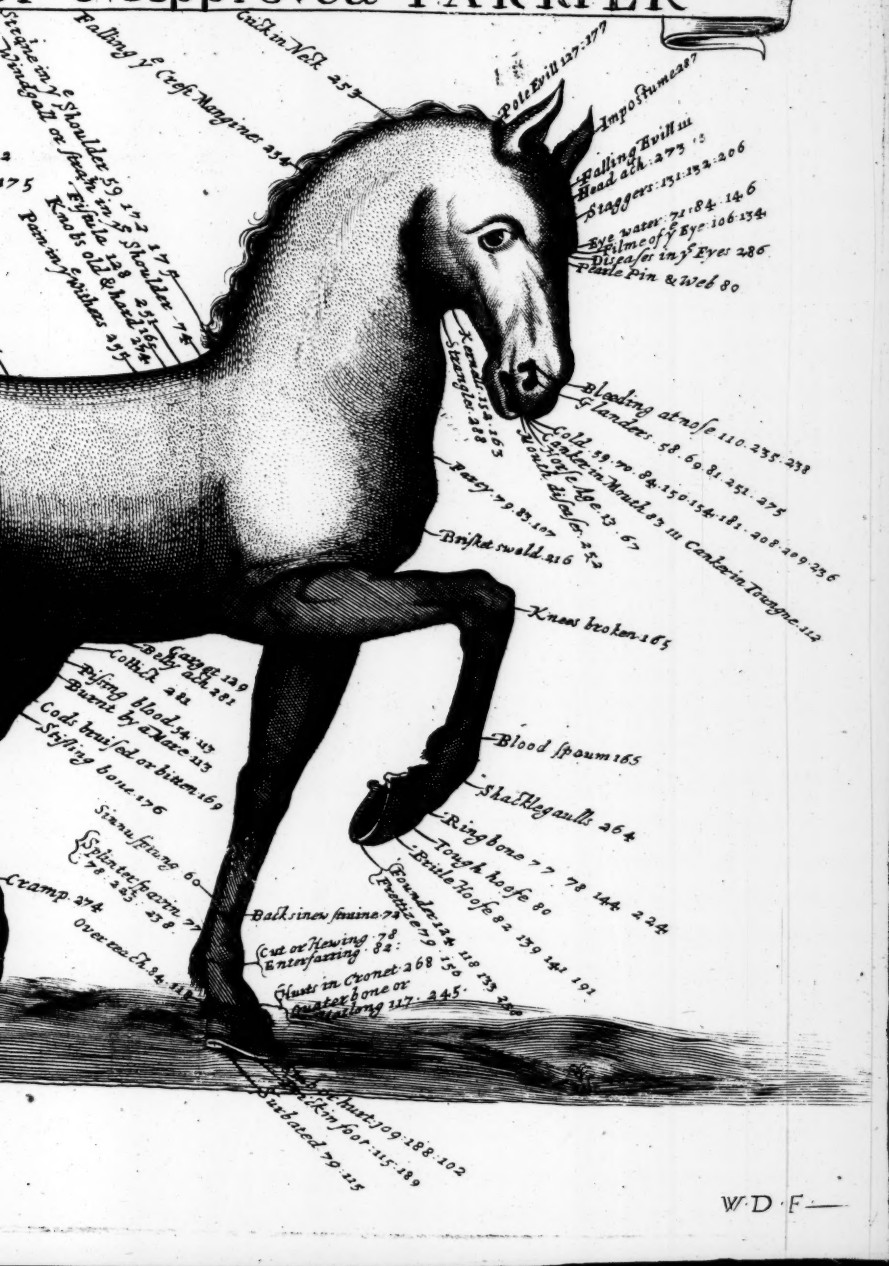
# THE Gentlemans IOCKY

Kidneys 282
Leprosy 79
Lice how to kill 109
Mange 78 . 86 . 161
Mules 82 . 111
Murren 129 180 261
Mallender 135 . 180 . 265
Moulten grease 141
Night mare 273
Over gorged 130
Purgation 68
Neesing for a Horse 286
Pestilence 123 124 129
To make a Horse pisse 126 149 199
Horse or Cow Poysoned 130
Plannet struck 273
Palsey 273
Ratstailes 82
Rowell french 104
Stone 69
Strain or Swelling 72 73 85 117
Spleene 86 280
Sleeping Evill 110 . 273
Swelling under ye Iawes 125
Strangling 148
Strain in ye Back Pasterne or Sinews } 166 : 25 257
Swelling in generall 167
Surfett 192 : 145 203 256 277
Stumbling 222
Starr How to make itt . 226
Stangullion 228
Spur galling 272
Sinews being cut 273
Loose Teeth 251
Viues how to cure 200 287
Vomitts 243
Venome drunken 285
Venomous wounds 275
Wind Collick 86 87 184
Ovntment to heale any wound } 105 6 7
Water Farcion 133 217
Wind broken 154
Wormes 230 260 282
Yellowes 124 205 275
Anbery 103
Appoplexi & Palsey 135
Antocow 267
Botts 62 63 84 230 282
Button Farcey 218
Colt Evill 283
Feavors 232
Hurlebone 175
Backswancked 159 256
Navelgall 133 140 163
Fundament or Mothersaln out 108 282
Glister for a Surfeted Hose 261 267 268 269
Glisters & therrose 264 285 &c.
Itch in the Tayle 257
Laxatiuenes or Loose 68 180
Lask or Bloody flux 281
Purges &c. 255 261 262 264 285
Scowring 70 138 141 147
Legs swelled 15 76 215 216
Grese fallen 81
Dropsie 280
Scratches 77 83 84 85 155



London Printed for H Twyford in Vine court Midle Temple and
N Brooke att ye Angell in Cornehill 1671

# Y & Approved FARRIER




W·D·F

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

43 h

# To the READER.

AFter ſo many Eſſayes, and ſome of them not of the meaneſt, which have been made concerning this point, let it not be thought a preſumption to offer known Experiments. For although there have been many great Maſters who have in many points offered their knowledge in publick to the World in this matter, yet have not altogether ſaid

*ſo much, but that a Well-wiſher may have liberty to caſt in his Gleanings. And though it is ſaid,* Facile eſt inventis addere, *yet ſuch Additions have wrought that high improvement of Arts, whereof in this Age the World boaſteth.* Eſculapius *who by the Ancients was Deified for his firſt Practice in Phyſick; yet was after undone by* Galen, *whoſe Works are ſtill famous even beyond* Eſculapius *name; yet hath later Learning queried much in* Galen, *and* Paracelſus *not afraid even to Arraign him. If theſe in that ſo renowned Art of Pharmacenty have thus varied and amended by Practical Experiments, why may not this little Manual (as it makes a Supplement) be looked upon with an impartial eye: If the ſubject of it in Practice hath been worth the Experimenting by ſuch able hands, it cannot*

*not be leſs worth thy Reading. And though you expect more than you find, yet I dare ſay you ſhall find more than you expect. Who ever is a Gentleman, or a Souldier that loves his Horſe, will find the Advantage thereof in any Experiment; and the honeſt Countryman, whoſe habitation perhaps may be ſome miles diſtant from a Farrier, having this Book, may at an eaſie charge Cure his own Cattle. Uſe it with the ſame Freedom I offer it; And I dare believe you will find no leſs Advantage than many Honourable perſons have done, upon occaſion as theſe Medicines and Experiments have been applied, and well Approved; and therein your ſatisfaction will be an amends for all our paſt Care and Labour.*

# THE TABLE.

## A.


AGe, *How to know a Horſes Age.* 63, *ad* 67
Anbury, *a remedy for it.* 103. 270
Apoplexy, *or* Palſey. 135
Antocow, *a diſeaſe in a Horſe, and how cured.* 276


## B.


BRead *for a running Horſe, how and of what to be made; The firſt.* 17,18
*The ſecond Bread.* 27
*The laſt Bread.* 29, *ad* 34
Botts *cured.* 62,63,84,230,282.
Back *Sinew-ſtrain cured.* 72
Blood. *To cure piſſing of blood.* 84,113,131,158, 283
Back, *Swelling there how cured.* 85
Breed *of Horſes how to order.* 92
Bleeding at Noſe, *to ſtop.* 110, 235,238
Burning *To cure a Horſe burnt by a Mare.* 113
Bruiſe inward, *remedy for it.* 149

Back-ſwancked Horſe *how to remedy.* 159
Blow *or other miſchance, cauſing ſwelling about the Head.* 162
Bri ket ſwelled, *how cured.* 216
Button-farcey, *cured.* 218
Belly-ach, *or* Belly-bound. 281
Blood *To ſtop in any part.* 288
Blood ſpavin, *&c.* 266

C.

COld, *A Medicine for it.* 59, 70, 84, 150, 154, 181, 208, 209
Cut, *or* hewing on the Legs, *cured.* 78
Canker in a Horſes mouth, *how to cure.* 83, 111, 223
Colts, *when beſt to wean them.* 97
*What is the beſt feeding for them.* 98, 100
*When they may be handled.* 101
Cough, old or new, *how to cure.* 111, 151, 153, 236
Canker in the tongue, *a remedy.* 112
Canker in the Head. 160
Cods bruiſed *or* bitten, *how to cure.* 169
Cords *a diſeaſe. The cure.* 220, 271
Cold, *either old or new to cure with ſafety.* 236, 237, 241, 242, 275.
*For a* Curb, *the remedy.* 244
*For the* Cough, *a good receipt.* 257
Cramp, *or* Convullion of Sinews. 274
Collick, *how to cure.* 281
Colt-Evil *cured.* 283
Canker *in the Noſe.* 288
Crick *in the Neck.* 253
*Hurts in the* Cronet, *Quitterbone or Matlong.* 268

## D.

Diet, *how to diet a Horſe for a Match.* 7, *ad* 15
Dung *of a Horſe to be obſerved.* 49
Directions *to uſe Medicines.* 170
Diapente, *how made.* 222
Decoction *what it is* 265
Drugs, *to be put into a Gliſter.* 266
Dropſie, *how to cure.* 280

## E.

Eye, *a water for ſore Eyes, or dim ſight.* 71
Enterfairing, *how to help or hide it.* 82
Eye, *a ſtroke or byte of the* Eye, *cured.* 84, 146, 147
*To take a film from the* Eye. 106, 134
*Diſeaſes in the* Eyes *and their cure.* 286

## F.

Feeding *of a Horſe to be obſerved.* 51
Farcy *cured* 79, 83, 107, 114, 136, 137, 212, 215, 217.
Founder, Frettize, *&c. cured.* 79
Flaps *in a Horſes mouth how to cure.* 103
Fundament *or* Mother faln out, *the cure of it.* 108, 282
Foot, *a ſtub or other hurt in the foot.* 109
Falling-evil, *how to cure.* 111
Foundred Horſe, *how to cure.* 118, 183, 258
*For the* Cheſt Founder. 124
Fiſtula, *how to cure.* 128, 251
Feeding Cattle, *obſervations concerning the ſame.* 145

Foot-

Foot-foundring, *the Cure.* 156
Feaver in a Horſe, *to cure.* 232
Falling Evil, *the Remedy.* 273
Foundring in the Body, *how to help.* 278
Frictions, *for a Horſe.* 286
Falling of the Creſt, Mangineſs. 254
*Defending of a Horſe from* Flies. 277

G.

GRound to Run on, *how to be choſen.* 56
*For the* Glanders, *a Medicine.* 58, 69, 81, 251, 275
*Balls for the ſame.* 60
Greaſe faln into the Legs, *how to be cured.* 81
Galls between the Legs, *how to prevent.* 82
Garget, *to cure.* 129, 157, 158
Gall: *To help the over-flowing thereof.* 158
Griping *or* Fretting, *in a Horſes belly.* 229
Glanders, *a preparatory drink.* 248, 249
*The Black drink for the* Glanders. 250
Gangrene in the Foot, *a Remedy for it.* 251
*A* Gliſter *for a ſick or ſurfeted Horſe.* 261, 267, 268, 269, *ad* 272.
Gliſters, *and their uſe.* 264, 285
*How to be made.* 266
*When to give it.* 266
*The length of the* Gliſter-pipe. 267
Gall diſeaſed. 279

H.

HEats: *What* Heats *are neceſſary for a Running Horſe.* 15
*Horſes hair to be minded.* 57
Hudſon's Medicines. 58

Horſes Hoofs *to be made tough and ſtrong.* 80
Brittle Hoofs *cured.* 82, 139, 141, 191
Horſes *for* Hunting, Pleaſure, *or* Travel. 87, *ad* 92
*How to* breed Horſes. 92
*How to handle a* ſturdy Horſe. 99
Hurlebone *out of joint*, helped. 175
Heat ſudden *and* great, *that the* Greaſe *is melted.* 181
Horſe, *to make him thrive.* 192
Horſe-ſpice, *how made.* 223
Head-ach *in a* Horſe, *cured.* 273
Hide-bound. 276
Hungry Evil, *how cured.* 278
Halting *by* ſtrain, *or* ſtroke. 259
Hoofs infirmities *of all kinds.* 265

I.

IVes. *A Diſeaſe.* Remedies *for the ſame.* 133
Inflammation, *how to cure.* 169
Impoſthume in the Ear, *how to cure.* 287
*Any other* Impoſtume. 288
Itch in the Tail, *&c.* 257
Interfering, *or* Shackle-galls. 264

K.

KErnels under a Horſes Throat, *how to cure.* 152, 163
Knobs *old and hard, the* Remedy *thereof.* 165, 274
Knees broken, ſwelled *and* hard. 165
Kidneys. *Pains therein* remedied. 282

Laxa-

L.

Laxativeneſs *or* Extream Looſeneſs, *cured.* 68. 180
Legs ſwelled, *or* Gourded, *the remedy for them.* 75. 76, 215, 216
Leproſie *cured.* 79
Lice, *how to kill.* 109, 139, 148, 276
Lask, *or* Bloody Flux, *to cure.* 281

M.

Muzzle, *the uſe of it for a Horſe.* 19, 20
Mange *cured.* 78, 86, 161, 233
Mules, *a Diſeaſe. Cured.* 82, 113
Mares, *not good for the Race.* 92
*When firſt to be cover'd, and how to be order'd then.* 93, 94, 95
*How to make them fruitful.* 95
*How to be cured when ready to Fole.* 96
Murren, *how to cure.* 129
Mallender, *to cure it.* 135, 180, 261.
Moulten Horſe, *how to cure.* 141
Mourning of the Chine, *a remedy for it.* 275
Mares. *Particular diſeaſes in them, and their remedies.* 284
Mouth Diſeaſes, Bloody Rifts, Liggs, Lamprays, *&c.* 252

N.

Navel Gall, *how to cure.* 113, 140, 163
Night-Mare, *the remedy for it.* 273
Neeſing *for a Horſe.* 286

Obſerva-

O.

OBſervations *for Sickneſs and Health in a Horſe.* 48
Over-reach, *or* a tread of the Heel, *cured.* 84, 188, 262
Overgorged, *Horſe or Cow, how to cure.* 130

P.

PRivy parts *of a Horſe to be minded.* 54
*An excellent* Purgation *for a Horſe.* 68
Pearl, Pin *and* Web, *or any film on a Horſes Eye.* 80
Prick in the Foot, *how to cure.* 115, 189
Peſtilence in a Horſe, *how to cure it.* 123, 124, 129
Piſs: *To make a Horſe piſs.* 126, 149, 199
Poll Evil, *to cure.* 127, 177
Poyſon, *for a Horſe or Cow that is poyſoned.* 130
*A* Purge *for peccant humours by ſurfets.* 255
*A* Purge *by Graſs in Summer.* 261
*A general* Purge. 262, 263, 264, 285
Planet-ſtruck, *how to cure.* 273
Palſey, *the Remedy.* 273

Q.

QUitterbone, *how to cure.* 117, 245

R.

RUnning Horſe, *how to order him.* 5, 6, 20, 21, 27
*How to keep him the ſecond Fortnight.* 16
*How to keep him the third Fortnight.* 27
*The laſt Fortnights keeping.* 28
Rules *how to buy a Horſe.* 34, *ad* 45
Ringbone, *cured.* 77, 78, 144, 224

Rats Tayls, *cured.* 82
Rowel, *how to put in a* French Rowel. 104

S.

SCouring, *the first ſcouring of a Running Horſe.* 23
*How to* Order *him after.* 24,25.
*Sickneſs of a* Horſe *in general.* 46,47
*State of a* Horſes *Body which the beſt.* 52,53
*Sweating of a* Horſe *to be obſerved.* 56, 57
*Strain in the Shoulder, a* Remedy. 59
*For a* Sinew-ſprung-Horſe. 60
Stone *cured,* 69
*A* Scouring *for a Horſe.* 70, 138, 141, 147
Strain *or* Swelling, *a Medicine.* 72,73,74,85,117
Splint *and* Spavin *eured.* 77, 78
Scratches, *a cure for them.* 77, 83, 84, 85,155, 156, 227
Surbate *cured.* 79, 115
*A* Salve *for a* Sore *or* Swelling. 80
*For the* Spleen, *a Remedy.* 86, 280
Stallion, *his diet.* 96
*How long he will continue.* 97
Sore *or* Swelling, *to rot it.* 103, 125
Sleeping Evil, *cured.* 110, 273
Splent, *how to take out.* 120, 121, 179,260
Swelling *under the Jawes.* 125
Staggers, *a* Remedy *for it.* 131, 132,206
Sinew-ſtrain *in the Leg.* 140, 163, 164, 177
Strangling, *the cure of it.* 148
Shaw's *Receipts.* 160
Strain *in the* Paſtern, Back, *or* Sinews. 166,254, 257
Salve of Sope and Brandy, *how to be boiled.* 166

Swelling

Swelling *in general, the cure.* 167
Shoulder-ſtrain, *a* Remedy. 172,175
Stifle *in the* Stifling bone. 176
Scrupin, *what; and its cure.* 179
Stub *in the Foot or Heel.* 188
Surfet, *the cure.* 192, 195, 203, 256, 277
Squinzey, *or* ſtrangling, *the cure.* 200
Stumbling, *to help it.* 222
Spavin, *the cure of it.* 225, 238
Starre, *how to make in the Fore-head of a Horſe.* 226
Strangullion, *how to remedy it.* 228, 285
Suppoſitor *for a Horſe.* 258,259,260,285
*The* ſtrangle *cured.* 288
Swaying *the Back.* 256
*To draw out Stubs or Therns.* 269
Spurgalling. 272
Sinews *being cut.* 273

T.

THorn *or* Nail, *to draw out.* 102
Tyred Horſe *how to help.* 277
Teeth, *or* Looſe Teeth. 281

V.

URine *of a Horſe to be obſerved.* 50, 51
Vein *that ſwels upon Blood-letting.* 112
Vives, *a Diſeaſe. How to cure.* 200, 287
Vomits. *To cauſe a Horſe to vomit.* 243
Venome drunken, *the cure of it.* 285
Venomous wounds, *&c.* 275

W.

WAter, *how and when to be given to a Horſe.* 55
Wind-gall, *and ſtrain in the Shoulder.* 74, 263
Wind, *a Gliſter for it.* 86
Wind-collick, *a Gliſter.* 86, 87, 134
Wound, *a drier for a* green wound. 102
*How to lay open a* Wound. 103
*An Oyntment to heal any* Wound. 105, 106, 107, 114, 116
*To Clean any* Wound. 109
Wound, *a water to cure it.* 122
Water Farcion *the cure.* 133, 217
New Wound, *a Remedy for it.* 149, 188
Wind-broken, *how to cure.* 154
Worms, *the cure for them.* 230, 260, 282
*Pain in the* Withers. 255
Wounds *in the Feet*, &c. 267

Y.

YEllowes, *a remedy for it.* 124, 205, 275
Yard foul and furred, *to cure the ſame.* 191

AN

AN

# INTRODUCTION

TO THE

# READER,

OR,

A gaining of ſatisfaction to all reaſonable Practicers, and confuting the wilfull ſelf conceited.

---

I *Will not diſpute the ſeveral opinions of men in this Kingdom, touching the keeping of the* Runing Horſe, *becauſe I know many are idle and frivolous, ſome uncertain, and a few in the right way: Only in this I would clear one* Paradox, *which is ſtrongly maintained, and infinitely purſued by many of our beſt Profeſſours; And that is the limitation and length of time, for the preparing or making ready of an Horſe for a Match or great Wager.*

*There be divers, nay ſome which I know carry the Goddeſs* Iſis *on their backs, that affirm an Horſe which is exceeding fat, foul, newly taken from graſs, ſoile, or lofty, liberal, and unbounded feeding, cannot be brought to the performance of his beſt labour under ſix Moneths, five is too little, and four an act of impoſſibility; by which they rob their noble Maſters of half a years pleaſure, thruſt upon them a tyring charge to make the ſport loathſome, and get nothing but a Cloak for ignorance, and a few falſe got Crowns, which melt as they are poſſeſſed.*

*Yet as* Heretiques *cite* Scriptures, *ſo theſe find reaſons to defend want of knowledge.*

*As the danger of ſo early exerciſe.*

*The offence of greaſe too ſuddainly broken.*

*The moving of evil humors too haſtily, which leads to mortal ſickneſs.*

*And the moderation or helping of all theſe by a ſloe proceeding, and bringing of the Horſe into order by degrees and times, or as I may ſay, by an ignorant ſufferance.*

*Theſe Reaſons I know have the ſhew of a good ground, for the early exerciſe is dangerous, but not if free from violence.*

*To break greaſe too ſuddainly is an offence unſufferable, for it puts both the Limbs and the Life in hazard: But not if purged away by Scowrings.*

*The haſty ſtirring up of humors in a Body where they ſuperabound, and are generally diſperſed, and not ſetled, cannot but breed ſickneſs.*

*But not where diſcretion and judgment evacuateth them in wholſome ſweats and moderate ſtirrings.*

*And for the moderation of all theſe by the tediouſneſs of time, as two Moneths for the firſt, two Moneths for the ſecond, and as much for the laſt. It is like the*

*the covering of the Gangreen in an old man, better to dye than be diſmembred, better looſe the prize, than bear the charge; for I dare appeal to any noble judgment, (whoſe purſe hath Experience in theſe actions) if ſix Moneths preparation, and the dependances belonging to it, and his perſon, do not devour up an hundred pound wager.*

*But you will demand of me, what limitation of time I will allow for this purpoſe of preparation; And I anſwer, that two Moneths time is ſufficient at any time of the year whatſoever; and he that cannot do it in two Moneths, ſhall never do it in fifteen.*

*But reply they, No Scowring is to be allowed, for they are Phyſical, then unnatural; they force nature, and ſo hurt nature, they make ſickneſs, and ſo impair health. Becauſe nature worketh every thing her ſelf, and though ſhe be longer, yet ſhe hath leſs danger.*

*I confeſs that ſlibberſauce ſcowrings, which are ſtuft up with poyſonous Ingrediants, cannot chooſe but bring forth infirmity; but wholeſome ſcowrings that are compoſed of beneficial and nouriſhing Simples, neither occaſion ſickneſs, nor any manner of infirmity, but bring away greaſe, and all manner of foulneſs in that kind, that one week ſhall effect and cleanſe away more, then two Moneths of delitory and doubtful forbearance.*

*Becauſe no man in this lingring courſe can certainly tell which way the greaſe and other foulneſs will avoid. As whether into his Ourdre, which is the ſafeſt, into ſweat, which is hazardous, into his lymbs, which is miſchievous, or remain and putrifie in his body, which is mortally dangerous; ſince the iſſue of all theſe falling out according to the ſtrength and*

*eſtate of the Horſes body, and the diligence of the keeper; and if either the one fall in power or the other in care, farewell Horſe for that year; all this envy cannot chooſe but confeſs, only they have but one broken Cruch to ſupport them, which is, they know no ſcowring, therefore they will allow of no ſcowring. Againſt Barbariſm I will not diſpute, only I appeal to art and diſcretion, whether purgation or ſufferance (when nature is offended) be the better doers.*

*To conclude, Two Moneths I allow for preparation, and according to that time, I have laid directions. My humble ſuit is, out of a ſincere opinion to truth and juſtice, ſo to allow or diſallow, to refrain or imitate.*

---

OF

# OF THE Runing Horſe, AND Divers other Choyce SECRETS not formerly Publiſhed.

---

*The firſt ordering of the Runing Horſe, according to the ſeveral eſtates of their Bodies.*

WHen a Horſe is matched (or to be matched) for a runing Courſe, you are principally to regard the eſtate of the body, in which the Horſe is at the time of his matching, and this eſtate of body I divide into three ſeveral kinds.

1. The firſt is, if he be very fat, foul, and either newly taken from graſs or ſoil.

2. The ſecond, if he be extream lean and poor, either through over riding, diſorder, or other infirmity.

3. The third, if he be in a good and well liking eſtate, having had good uſage and moderate exerciſe.

If your Horſe be in the firſt eſtate of his body, you ſhall take longer time for matching, keeping, and bringing into order, as two Moneths at the leaſt, or more as you can conclude your wager.

If your Horſe be in the ſecond eſtate of Body, that is, very poor, then you ſhall alſo take as long time as you may, yet you need not ſo much as in the former, both becauſe greaſe cannot much offend, and exerciſe may go hand in hand with feeding.

If your Horſe be in the third eſtate of Body, (which is a mean betwixt the other extreams) then a Moneth or ſix weeks may be time ſufficient to diet him for his Match.

Now as you regard theſe general eſtates of bodies, ſo you muſt have an eye to certain particular eſtates of bodies, as if a Horſe be fat and foul, yet of a free and ſpending nature, apt quickly to conſume and looſe his fleſh. This Horſe muſt not have ſo ſtrict an hand, neither can he endure ſo violent exerciſe, as he that is of a hard diſpoſition, and will feed and be fat upon all meats and all exerciſes.

Again, if your Horſe be in extream poverty, through diſorder or miſuſage, yet is by nature very hard and apt, both ſoon to recover his fleſh and long to hold it, then over this Horſe you ſhall by no means hold ſo liberal and tender

an

an hand, nor forbear that exerciſe, which otherwiſe you would do to the Horſe, which is of a tender nature, a weak ſtomack, and a free ſpirit. Provided alwaies, you have regard to his limbs, the imperfection of his lameneſs.

Thus you ſee how to look into the Eſtates of Horſes bodies, and what time to take for your matchings.

I will now deſcend to their ſeveral orderings and dyetings, and becauſe in the fat Horſe, is contained both the lean Horſe, and the Horſe in reaſonable eſtate of Body, I will in him ſhew all the ſecrets and obſervations which are to be imployed in the dieting and ordering of all three, without any omiſſion or reſervation whatſoever. For truth Sir, I have Vowed unto you, and truth I will preſent you.

---

*How to Diet an Horſe for a Match that is fat, foul, and either newly taken from Graſs, or Soil, being the firſt Fortnight.*

IF you match an Horſe that is fat and foul either by runing at Graſs, or ſtanding at Soil, or any other means of reſt, or too high keeping, you ſhall for the firſt fortnight at leaſt, riſe early in the morning before day, or at the ſpring of day, according to the time of the year, and having put on his Bridle waſht in Beer, and tied to the Rack, take away the dung and other foulneſs of the Stable, then you

ſhall dreſs the Horſe exceeding well, that is to ſay.

You ſhall firſt curry him all over from the head to the tail, from the top of the ſhoulder to the knee, and from the top of the buttock to the hinder Cambril; then duſt him all over, either with a clean duſting cloath, or with an horſes tayl, or ſuch like thing, made faſt to an handle, then curry or rub him all over with the French bruſh, begining with his forehead, temples, and cheeks, ſo down his neck, ſhoulders, and fore-leggs, even to the ſetting on of his hooves, ſo along his ſides, and under his belly; and laſtly, all about his buttocks, and hinder leggs, even to the ground. Then you ſhall go over all thoſe parts which the bruſh hath touched with your wet hand, and not leave, as near as you can, one looſe hair about him, nor one wet hair; for what your hands did wet, your hands muſt rub dry again: you ſhall alſo with your wet hands cleanſe his ſheath, his yard, his ſtones or codds, and his Tuel; and indeed not leave any ſecret place uncleanſed, as ears, noſtrils, fore-bowels, and between his hinder thyghs. Then you ſhall take an hair-cloath, and with it rub the Horſe all over in every part, but eſpecially his face, eyes, cheeks, between the chops, on the top of his forehead, in the nape of the neck, and down his legs, fetlocks, and about his paſterns.

Laſtly, You ſhall take a clean wollen cloath, and with it you ſhall rub the Horſe all over, begining with his head and face, and ſo paſſing through every part of the Horſes body or lymbs, which hath been before mentioned; then take a wet Mane-combe, and combe down mane and tail.

When

When this work is finiſhed, take a fair large body-cloath, of thick warm houſewives Kerſey, (if it be in the winter ſeaſon, or of fine cotten, or other light ſtuff, if it be in the Summer ſeaſon) and fold it round about the Horſes body; then clap on his Saddle, and girt the foremoſt girth pritty ſtraight, and the other girth ſomewhat ſlack, and wiſpe it on each ſide the Horſes heart, that both the girths may be of equal ſtraightneſs, then put before his breſt a warm breſt cloath, and let it cover both his ſhoulders.

When the Horſe is thus accoutered and made ready, you ſhall take a little beer into your mouth and ſpirt it into the Horſes mouth, and ſo draw him out of the Stable, and take his back, leaving ſome ordinary Groom behind you, to trim up your Stable, to carry forth dung, and ſhake and toſs up your litter. For you are to underſtand, and it is a general principle, that your Horſe muſt ſtand upon good ſtore of freſh dry Litter continually, both night and day; and it muſt ever be of Wheat ſtraw if poſſible, or Oat ſtraw if forced by neceſſity. As for Barley ſtraw, and Rye ſtraw, they are both unwholeſome and dangerous; the one doth heartburn, the other cauſeth ſcowring.

When you are thus mounted, you ſhall walk forth your Horſe foot-pace, (which we call raking) for you muſt neither amble, nor trot, at leaſt a mile or two, or more upon ſmooth and ſound ground, and as neer as you can to the ſteepeſt hills you can find: there gallop your Horſe very gently up thoſe ſteep hills, and rack or walk him ſoftly down, that he may coole as much

much one way, as he warmeth another. And when you have thus exerciſed him a pretty ſpace, then ſeeing the Sun beginning to riſe, or pretily riſen, you ſhall walk your Horſe down either to ſome freſh River, or ſome clear Pond is fed with a ſweet Spring, and there let your Horſe drink at his pleaſure.

After he hath drunk, you ſhall Gallop and exerciſe him moderately as you did before, then walk him a pretty ſpace, and after offer him more water: If he drink, then gallop him again, if he refuſe, then gallop him to occaſion thirſt, and thus alwaies give him exerciſe both before and after water.

When he hath drunk, (as you think ſufficiently) then bring him home gently, without a wet hair about him; when you are come to the ſtable dore (before which your Groom ſhall throw all his foul litter continually from time to time) you ſhall there alight from his back, and by whiſtling, ſtretching the Horſe upon the ſtraw, and ariſing the ſtraw up under the Horſe, ſee if you can make him piſs, which if at firſt he do not, yet with a little cuſtome he will ſoon be brought unto it, and it is an wholeſome action, both for the Horſes health, and for the cleanly keeping of the ſtable.

When theſe things are performed, you ſhall then bring the Horſe into his ſtall; and firſt tye his head up to the rack in his bridle, then with hard wiſps rub all his four legs down with as great ſtrength as you can, then unloſe his breaſt cloth; rub his head, neck, and breaſt, exceeding much with a dry cloath: then take off his Saddle, and hang it by, and after take off his

body

body cloath; then rub over all the Horſes body and lymbs, eſpecially his back where the Saddle ſtood, and then cloath him up firſt with a linnen ſheet, then over it a good ſtrong houſing-cloath, and above it, his woollen body cloath, which in the winter is not amiſs to have it lined with ſome thin cotton, or other woollen ſtuff, but in the heat of Summer, the Kerſey it ſelf is ſufficient.

When you have girt theſe Cloaths about him, ſtop his ſurſingle round with reaſonable big, ſoft, and thick wiſps; for with them he will lie at beſt eaſe, becauſe the ſmall hard wiſps are ever hurtful.

After your Horſe is thus cloathed up, you ſhall then pike his feet and ſtop them up with cowdung, and then throw into his rack a little bundell of hay, ſo much as a half penny bottle in a dear Inn, well duſted, and hard bound up together, and this he ſhall tare out as he ſtandeth on his bridle?

After the Horſe hath ſtood on his bridle more then an hour, or an hour and half, you ſhall then come to him, and firſt rub his head, face, and the nape of his neck with a clean rubber, made of new ruff hempen cloath, for this is excellent for the head, and diſſolveth all groſs and filthy humors, and then you ſhall draw his bridle, and with a very clean cloath, make the manger ſo clean as may be; And if he hath ſcattered any hay therein, you ſhall gather it up, and throw it back into his rack; then you ſhall take the quantity of a quart, or better, of ſweet, dry, old, and clean dreſſed Oats, of which the heavieſt and the whiteſt are the beſt, as thoſe which we call

call the *Poland* Oats, or the cut Oats, for thoſe only are wholeſome, the other which are unſweet breed infirmity, thoſe which are moiſt, cauſe ſwelling in the body, thoſe which are new, breed worms, and pain in the belly, and they which are half dreſſed, deceive the ſtomack, and bring the Horſe to ruine. As for the black Oats, though they are tolerable in the time of neceſſity, yet they make full dung, and hinder a mans knowledge in the ſtate of the Horſes body.

This quart of Oats you ſhall put into a Sieve that is ſomewhat leſs then a Riddle, and a thought bigger then a Reeing ſieve; ſuch a one as will let a light Oat go through, but will keep a full Oat from ſcattering. In this Sieve you ſhall ree, dreſs, and toſs your Oats very much, that there may be neither duſt, nor any other foul thing in them: And ſo give them to the Horſe to eat, and if he eat them with a good ſtomack, you may then lift, and give him as much more; and ſo let him reſt, till it be near eleven of the clock. Then come to the Stable again, and having rubbed the Horſes head, neck, and face, you ſhall then take another quart or better of Oats, and as before, toſs and ree them through your Sieve, and ſo give them the Horſe. Then cloſing up your windows and light, that the Horſe may remain ſo dark as is poſſible, leave him till one of the clock. And here you are to underſtand, that the darker you keep your Horſe in your abſence, the better it is, and it will occaſion him to feed, lye down and take his reſt; where otherwiſe he would not. And therefore we commonly uſe to arm the ſtalls where-

in

in thoſe Horſes ſtand, round about, and a loft, and over the rack with ſtrong canvas, both for darkneſs warmth, and that no filth may come near the Horſe.

At One a clock or thereabouts come to the Horſe again, and ſift and dreſs him another quarter of Oats, as before ſhewed, and give them him: after you have rubbed well his face, head, and nape of the neck, then putting away his dung and making the ſtable clean and ſweet, give him a little knob of hay, and ſo leave him till four of the clock in the evening, if it be in the Summer, after three if it be in the Winter and ſhort Seaſon.

At four a clock in the evening come again to the Stable, and having made all things clean, then bridle up the Horſe, having wet the ſnaffel with beer, and tyed him up to the rack, then take off his cloathes and dreſs him in all points, and every way as was ſhewed you in the morning. After he is dreſſed, then cloath and Saddle him as was alſo ſhewed for the morning; then bring him forth and do your beſt to make him piſs and dung upon the foul Litter at the Stable door: then mount his back, and ride him forth as you did in the morning, but not to the hills if poſſible you can find any other plain and level ground, as Meadow, Paſture, or any other earth, eſpecially if it lye along by the River. But in this caſe you can be no chooſer, but muſt take the moſt convenient ground you can find, to make a vertue of neceſſity. There air your Horſe in all points in the Evening, as you did in the Morning, galloping him both before and after his water, then raking him gently up and down,

in

in your raking you muſt obſerve even from the Stable door in all your paſſages, eſpecially when you would have your Horſe to empty himſelf, to let him ſmell upon every old and new dung you meet withall, for this will make him empty his body, and repair his ſtomack.

After you have watered your Horſe, and ſpent the Evening in airing till within night, (for nothing is more wholeſome or ſooner conſumeth foulneſs then early and late airings) you ſhall then air him home to the Stable door; there alight, and whatſoever you did in the morning either within dores or without, do the ſame alſo now at night, and ſo leave the Horſe on his bridle an hour or an hour and half. Then come to him again, and as you did in the forenoon, ſo do now, rub well, draw his bridle, cleanſe the manger, put up his ſcattered hay, ſift him a quart and better of Oats, and give them him, and ſo let him reſt till nine of the clock at night.

At nine of the clock at night, which is bed-time both for your Horſe and your ſelf, come unto him, and firſt rub down his legs hard with hard wiſps, then with a clean cloath rub his face, head, chaps, nape of the neck and fore-parts. Then turn up his cloathes, and rub over his fillets, buttocks, and hinder parts: then put down his cloathes and ſift him a quart of Oats, and give them him. Then put into his Rack a little bundell of hay (as hath been before ſhewed) toſs up his Litter and make his bed ſoft, and ſo betake both him and your ſelf to your reſts till the next morning.

The next morning (as the morning before) come to the Horſe before day, or at the break, according

according to the ſeaſon of the year, and do every thing, without the omiſſion of any one particular, as hath been formerly declared.

And thus you ſhall keep your Horſe conſtantly for the firſt fortnight; in which by this double daily exerciſe, you ſhall ſo harden his fleſh, and conſume his foulneſs, that the next fortnight (if you be a temperate man) you may adventure to give him gentle heats.

*Now touching his heats, you are to take to your ſelf theſe four Conſiderations.*

FIrſt, That two heats in the week is a ſufficient proportion for any Horſe, of what condition or ſtate of body ſoever.

Secondly, That one heat ſhould ever be given upon that day in the week on which he is to run his match. As thus, for Example.

If your match is to be run upon the Munday, then your fitteſt heating dayes, are Mundayes and Fridayes, and the Munday to be ever the ſharper heat; both becauſe it is the day of his match, and there is three dayes reſpite betwext it and the other heat.

If the match-day be on the Thurſday, then the heating-dayes are Tueſdayes and Saturdayes.

If it be on Wedneſday, then the heating dayes are Wedneſdayes and Saturdayes by reaſon of the Sabboth.

If on the Thurſda, then the heating dayes are Thurſdayes and Mundayes, and ſo of the reſt.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, You ſhall give no heat (except in caſe of Extremity) in very rainy and foul weather, but rather to differ hours, and change times, for it is unwholeſome and dangerous. And therefore in caſe of ſhowers and uncertain weather, you ſhall be ſure to provide for your Horſe a warm lined hood with linnen ears, and the nape of the neck lined to keep out rain, for nothing is more dangerous then cold wet falling into the ears, upon the nape of the neck andthe fillets.

Fourthly and Laſtly, Obſerve to give your heats, (the weather being ſeaſonable) as early in the morning as you can, that is by the ſpring of the day: but by no means in the dark, for it is to the Horſe unwholeſome and unpleaſant, to the man a great teſtimony of folly, and to both an act of danger and percipitation.

---

## *The ſecond Fortnights keeping.*

NOw to deſcend to your ſecond Fortnights keeping, touching your firſt approach to the Stable, and all other by reſpects; as cleanſing, ſhaking up of Litter, and the like: you ſhall do all things as in the firſt fortnight. Only before you put on his Bridle, you ſhall give him a quart or better, of clean ſifted Oats, which as ſoon as he hath eaten, you ſhall then bridle him up, and dreſs him in all points as was declared in the firſt fortnight, you ſhall cloath him, Sadle him, air, water, and bring him home

home in all points, as in the firſt fortnight; only you ſhall not put any Hay in his Rack to tear out, but only draw with your hand, as much fine ſweet hay (which you ſhall toſs and duſt well) as you can well gripe, and let him as he ſtandeth on the bridle tear it out of your hand, which if he do greedily and earneſtly, then you may give him another and another, and ſo let him ſtand on the bridle, an hour or more after. Then come to him, and after rubbing and other ceremonies before declared, performed; ſift and duſt up the quantity of a quart of Oats, and ſet them by: Then take a Loaf of bread, that is at leaſt three days old, made after this manner.

---

*The Firſt Bread.*

TAke three Pecks of clean Beans, and one Peck of fine Wheat, and mixe them together, and grind it to pure meal.

Then ſearce and bolt it through a reaſonable fine rang, and knead it up with great ſtore of barm and lightning, but with as little water as may be; labour it in the Trough with all painfulneſs, tread it, brake it, and after cover it warm, and let it lye a pretty ſpace in the Trough to ſwell: then after knead it over again, and mold it up into big Loaves, and ſo bake them well, and let them ſoak ſoundly; after they are drawn from the Oven, turn the bottoms upward and let them cool.

At three days old you may adventure to give this bread, but hardly ſooner, for nothing doth

occaſion ſurfeit, or is more dangerous then new bread; yet if neceſſity compell you that you muſt ſooner give this bread, or that the bread be danck and clammy, ſo as the Horſe taketh diſtaſte thereat: then cut the Loaf into thin ſhives, and lay it abroad in a Sieve to dry, and then crumbling it ſmall amongſt his Oats you may give it without danger.

But to return to my purpoſe where I left: when you have taken a loaf of this bread of three days old, you ſhall chip it very well, then cut it into thin ſhives, and break three or four ſhives thereof (which may countervail the quantity of the Oats) very ſmall, and mix it with the Oats you had before ſifted, and ſo give them to the Horſe.

About Eleven of the Clock you ſhall come to the Horſe, and having performed your by-Ceremonies before ſpoken of, you ſhall give him the ſame quantity of bread and Oats as you did in the morning, and ſo let him reſt till the afternoon.

At One of the Clock in the afternoon (or after, if you intend not to give him an heat the next day) you ſhall feed him with bread and Oats as you did in the forenoon, and ſo conſequently every meal following for that day, obſerving every action and motion as hath been before declared.

But if you intend the next day to give him an heat (to which I now bend mine aim) you ſhall then only give him a quart of ſweet Oats, and as ſoon as they are eaten, put on his bridle, and tye up his head, not forgetting all by-Ceremonies before declared. Then dreſs him, cloath him,

him, ſaddle him, air, and water him, as before ſhewed: alſo bring him home, and order him as before ſhewed, only give him no hay at all.

After he hath ſtood an hour on the bridle, give him as before, a quart of clean ſifted Oats, when he hath eaten them, you ſhall then put on his head a ſweet clean waſht muzzel, and ſo let him reſt till Nine of the Clock at night.

Now touching the uſe of the Muzzel; and which is the beſt, you ſhall underſtand, that as they are moſt uſeful, being good and rightly made; ſo they are dangerous and hurtful, being abuſed or falſly made.

The true uſe of them, is to keep the Horſe from eating up his Litter, from knawing upon Boards and mud Walls, and indeed to keep him from eating any thing, but what he receiveth from your hand.

Theſe muzzels are ſometimes made of Leather, and ſtampt full of holes, or elſe cloſe, but they are unſavory and unwholeſome; for if it be allam'd Leather, the allome is offenſive; if it be liquord the greaſe and ouze are full as unpleaſant: beſides, they are too cloſe, and too hot, and both make a Horſe ſick, cauſe him to forbear reſt, and retain his dung longer in his body, then otherwiſe he would do.

The beſt Summer muzzel, is the net muzzel made of ſtrong packthread, and knit exceeding thick, and with ſmall maſhes in the bottom, and ſo enlarged wider and wider up to the middle of the Horſes head, and then bound about the top with ſtrong tape, upon the near ſide a loope, and on the far ſide a long ſtring of tape to be faſtned unto the horſes head.

The beſt Winter Muzzel, is that which is made of ſtrong double Canvas, with a round bottome, and a ſquare Lattis window of ſmall tape, before both his noſtrils, down to the very bottom of the Muzzel; this muſt alſo have a loop and a ſtring to faſten it about the Horſes head.

At nine of the Clock at night coming to the Horſe again, after your by-Ceremonies before taught are performed, give him a quart of clean ſifted Oats; and as ſoon as he hath eaten them, put on his Muzzel, toſs up his Litter, and leave him to his reſt.

The next day early in the morning before day come to the Horſe (if he be ſtanding on his feet) but if he be laid, by no means diſturb him.

Now whileſt he is lying, or if he be ſtanding, take a quart of clean Oats well ſifted, and rub between your hands, and waſh them in a little ſtrong Ale or Beer, and let them not be too moiſt for fear of offence, and ſo give them to the Horſe.

As ſoon as he hath eaten them, Bridle him up, and hang by his muzzel in ſome ſweet place, then uncloath him, and dreſs him as hath been before ſhewed; after put on his Body cloath, and Breſt cloath, and Saddle him: then being ready to go forth with him, take his Bridle rain and draw it over the top of the rack, ſo as you may draw his head a loft. Then take a new laid Egg, waſht clean, and breaking it in his mouth make him to ſwallow it down, then waſh his tongue and mouth with a little beer, and ſo lead him forth of the ſtable.

At the door ſee if he will piſs or doung, then take his back and rake him gently to the Courſe, ever

ever and anon making him ſmell upon other Horſes dung, whereby he may empty himſelf the better.

When you are come within a mile or thereabouts, of the ſtarting Poſt, you ſhall alight from the Horſes back, and take off his Body-cloath, and Breſt cloath; and then girt on the Saddle again: then ſending away your Groom both with thoſe Cloaths, and the clean dry rubbing Cloaths, let him ſtay at the laſt end of the race till you come. Then your ſelf rake your Horſe gently up to the ſtarting Poſt: and beyond make your Horſe ſmell to that Poſt as you ſhall alſo do at the firſt Poſt, which we call the waighing Poſt, that he may thereby take notice of the beginning and ending of his Courſe. And there ſtart your Horſe roundly and ſharply at neer a three quarters ſpeed, and according to his ſtrength of Body, ability of wind and chearfulneſs of Spirit, run him the whole courſe through. But by no means do any thing in extremity and above his wind and ſtrength; but when you find him a little yield then give him a little eaſe, ſo that all he doth, may be done with pleaſure and not with anguiſh; for this manner of training will make him take delight in his Labour and ſo increaſe it, the contrary will breed diſcomfort and make exerciſe irkſome.

Alſo during the time that you thus courſe your Horſe, you ſhall with all carefulneſs note upon what grounds he runeth beſt; as whether upon the hill, whether on the ſmooth earth, or on the rough, whether on the wet, or on the dry, or whether on the level, or the earth that is ſomewhat riſing, and according as you find

his nature and diſpoſition, ſo maintain him for your own advantage.

When you have thus courſed the courſe over ſtrongly and ſwiftly, and after a little ſleightly gallop him up and down the field, to rake his wind and chear his ſpirits, you ſhall then (your Groom being ready with your cloaths and other neceſſaries) ride into ſome warm place, as under the Covert of ſome hedge, buſhes or trees, into ſome hallow dry ditch, pit, or other defence from the air, and there alight from his back, and firſt with a graſing knife, or ſcraping knife, as ſome call it, made either of ſome broken Sword blade, ſome old broken Sythe, or for want of them, a thin piece of old hard Oaken wood, faſhioned like a broad long knife with a ſharp edge: And uſing this with both your hands, ſcrape off all the ſweat from your Horſe in every part of him, whereſoever you find any wet: And thus do till you find there will no more ſweat ariſe, and ever and anon move and ſtir the Horſe up and down, and then with dry cloaths rub the Horſe all over exceedingly. Then take off the Saddle, and having glaſed, ſcraped and rubbed his back, put on his body-cloath and his breaſt-cloath, and then ſet on the Saddle again and girt it; then gallop the Horſe gently forth, and again a little ſpace ever and anon rubbing his head, neck, and body, as you ſitt on his back; then walk him about the Fields and Downs to cool him, and when you find that he drieth apace, then rake him gently homeward, ſometimes raking and ſometimes galloping. But by no means bring him to the Stable, till you find he have not one wet hair about him,

when

when you have brought him to the Stable door dry; there diſmount, and having enticed him to piſs and empty himſelf, then lead him into his ſtall, and there tye his head gently up to the Rack with his Bridle; which done, preſently, as having prepared it before, give the Horſe this Scowring following, and made in this manner.

---

### *The Firſt Scowring.*

TAke a Pint of the beſt ſweet Sack, and put thereto better than an ounce of the cleareſt and pureſt Roſſen, bruiſed to a very fine duſt, and brew them together exceeding much; then when the Sack and it is incorporated together, put thereto half a Pint of the beſt Sallet Oyl, and brew them alſo well together: then laſtly, take a full Ounce and an half of brown Sugar-Candy beaten to Powder, and put it in alſo: then mull all upon the fire, and being luke-warm, and the Horſe newly come in from his heat, as before I ſhewed you, draw his head up to the rack, and with an horn give him this Scowring; for it is a ſtrong one, and this taketh away, and avoideth all manner of moulten greaſe, and foulneſs whatſoever.

*The Ordering of the Horſe after this Scowring.*

AS ſoon as you have given the Horſe this Scowring, preſently let your Groom fall to rubbing of his Legs, and do your ſelf take off his Saddle and cloathes, and finding his Body dry, run ſleightly over it with your Curry-Comb, after with the bruſh. Then duſt well, and laſtly, rub all his body over exceedingly well with dry cloathes, eſpecially his head, nape of the neck, and about his heart; then cloath him up warm, as at his other ordinary times, and wiſp him round with great warm wiſps, and if you throw over him a litttle looſe blancket, it will not be amiſs in theſe extraordinary times, eſpecially if the ſeaſon be Cold.

Your Horſe muſt faſt full two hours after the receipt of his Scowring; but yet depart not your ſelf, or your Groom out of the Stable, but ſtay and keep the Horſe ſtirring and walking, partly by extraordinary noiſe and clamour, and partly by action about him, or makeing him move up and down, as he ſtandeth. There is nothing more hurtfull to the Horſe, or working of the Medicine, then ſleep, ſtilneſs, and reſt, and nothing better or more available to the working of the Medicine then action and motion, for they make the Spirits, and ſtir up thoſe humors which ſhould be removed, when reſt keeps the Spirits dull, and the humors ſo incloſed and reſerved, that nature hath nothing to work upon.

After

After your Horſe hath faſted upon his Bridle two hours, or more, then you ſhall take an handfull of wheat ears, being your Pallard, that is, without rough beards, and coming to the Horſe firſt handle the roots of his ears, then put your hands under his cloathes againſt his heart, upon his Fillets, Flancks, and on the neather part of his Thighs, and if you find any new ſweat to ariſe, or any coldneſs of ſweat, or if you ſee his body beat or his breath move faſt, then forbear to give him any thing; for it is a pregnant ſign, that there is much foulneſs ſtirred up, on which the Medicine working with a conquering quality, the Horſe is brought to a little heart ſickneſs. Therefore in this Caſe you ſhall only take off his Bridle, and put on his Coller, then toſs up his Litter that he may lye down, and then abſent your ſelf (having made the Stable dark and ſtill) for two hours more at the leaſt, which is the utmoſt end of that ſickneſs.

But if you find no ſuch offence, then you ſhall proffer him the ears of Wheat by three or four together, and if he eat this handfull, then give him another.

After he hath eaten the Wheat ears, you ſhall then give him a little bundell of Hay, ſuch as hath been before declared, and draw his Bridle, rubbing his head well.

An hour or better after he hath had his Hay, you ſhall ſift him a quart of the beſt Oats, and to them you ſhall put two or three handfulls of ſpelted beans, which you ſhall cauſe to be reed and dreſſed ſo clean as is poſſible from all manner of hulls, duſt, and filth whatſoever, ſo as there may be nothing but the clean ſpelted beans

beans themſelves. To theſe Oats and Beans you ſhall break two or three good thick ſhives of bread, clean chipt, and give all unto the Horſe, and ſo leave him to his reſt for near three hours or thereabouts.

At evening, before you dreſs your Horſe, give him the like quantity of Oats, ſpelted beans and bread; and when he hath eaten them, then bridle him up and dreſs him as before ſhewed: after he is dreſt, cloath him up, for you ſhall neither Saddle him, nor ride him forth; for you ſhall underſtand that this Evening after his heat, the Horſe being inwardly foul, and the Scowring yet working in his body, he may not receive any water at all.

After the Horſe is dreſt, and hath ſtood an hour and half upon his Bridle, you ſhall then take three Pints of clean ſifted Oats, and waſh them in ſtrong Ale or Beer, and ſo give them to the Horſe; for this will inwardly cool and refreſh him, as if he had drunk water.

After he hath eaten all his waſht meat, and reſted upon it a little ſpace, you ſhall then at his feeding times, which have been ſpoken of before; with Oats and ſpelt Beans, or Oats and Bread, or all together, or each ſeveral and ſimple of it ſelf (as you ſhall find the ſtomack of the Horſe beſt addicted to receive it) feed him that night in plentiful manner, and leave a Know of Hay in the Rack when you go to your bed.

The next day, very early as may be; firſt feed, then dreſs, after cloath, ſaddle, then air him abroad, and water him, as hath been before ſhewed: after bring him home and feed him with

with Oats, ſpelt Beans, and Bread, as was laſt of all declared; only very little Hay, and keep your heating dayes, and the preparation the day before, in ſuch wiſe as hath been alſo formerly declared, without any omiſſion or addition. Thus you ſhall ſpend the ſecond fortnight, in which your Horſe having received four heats ſoundly given unto him, and four Scowrings; there is no doubt but his body will be inwardly clean: you ſhall then the third Fortnight order him according to theſe Rules which hereafter followeth.

---

### *The third Fortnights keeping.*

THe third Fortnight you ſhall make his Bread finer than it was formerly. *As thus.*

### *The Second Bread.*

YOu ſhall take two Pecks of clean Beans, and two Pecks of fine Wheat, grind them on the Black-ſtones, ſearce them through a fine range, and knead it up with Barm, and great ſtore of Lightning; working it in all points, and baking it in the ſame ſort as as was ſhewed you in the former Bread.

With this Bread, having the Cruſt cut clean away, and being old (as was before ſhewed) with clean ſifted Oats, and with clean dreſt ſpelt beans, you

you ſhall feed your Horſe this Fortnight, as you did in the Fortnight before, you ſhall obſerve his dreſſing, airing, and hours of feeding as in the former Fortnight; alſo you ſhall obſerve his heating daies, and the day before his heat as in the former Fortnight, only with theſe differences.

Firſt you ſhall not give his heats ſo violently as before, but with a little more pleaſure; that is to ſay, if the firſt heat be of force and violence, the ſecond heat ſhall be of pleaſure and eaſe, and indeed none at all to overſtrain the Horſe or to make his body ſore.

Next you ſhall not after his heats when he cometh home give him any more of the former Scowring, but in ſtead thereof, you ſhall inſtantly upon the end of your heat, after the Horſe is a little cool'd, and cloathed up, and in the ſame place where you rub him by drawing his head up a loft as you ſit in the Saddle, or raiſing it up otherwiſe, give him a Ball ſomewhat bigger then a French Wall-nut, huſk and all, of that confection which is mentioned before, of the true manner of making of Cordial Balls.

---

## *The Fourth and Laſt Fortnights keeping.*

NOw to return again to my purpoſe, having thus ſpent the three laſt Fortnights, you ſhall the fourth and laſt Fortnight make your

make your Horſes Bread much finer than either of the former.

---

## *The Laſt Bread.*

TAke three Pecks of fine Wheat, and put one Peck of clean Beans, grind them to powder on the black ſtones, and bolt them through the fineſt Bolter you can get; then knead it up with very ſweet Ale barm, and new ſtrong Ale, and the Barm beaten together, and alſo the Whites of at leaſt twenty Eggs, in any wiſe no water at all, but inſtead thereof ſome ſmall quantity of new milk. Then work it up and labour it with all painfulneſs that may be, as was ſhewed in the firſt Bread; then bake it and order it as was declared in the other.

With this bread (having the cruſt cut clean away, and with Oats well ſunned, beaten, and rubbed over with your hands, then new winnow'd and ſifted, and moſt finely dreſt, that there may be neither light ones, nor foul ones, nor any falſe grain amongſt them; and with the pureſt ſpelted Beans that can be tried out) feed your Horſe at his ordinary feeding times, in ſuch wiſe as you did in the Fortnight laſt mentioned before.

You ſhall keep his heating daies the firſt week of this laſt Fortnight, in ſuch wiſe as you did in the former Fortnight: but the laſt week you ſhall forbear one heat, and not give him any heat

heat five daies before his Match at the leaſt; only you ſhall give him long and ſtrong Airing to keep him in wind.

You ſhall not need this Fortnight to give him any Scowring at all.

If this Fortnight, Morning and Evening, you burn upon a Chaffendiſh and coals in your Stable, of the pureſt Olibanum or Frankenſence mixt with Storax and Benjamina, to perfume and ſweeten the room, you ſhall find it exceeding wholeſome for the Horſe, and he will take wonderfull delight therein.

In this Fortnight, when you give your Horſe any waſht meat, waſh it not in Ale or Beer; but in the Whites of Eggs or Muskadine, for that is more wholeſome and leſs purſey.

This Fortnight give your Horſe no hay at all, but what he taketh out of your hand after his heats, and that muſt be in little quantity, and clean duſted and dreſt, unleſs he be an exceeding evil feeder, and marvellous tender, and a great belly looſer.

The laſt week of this Fortnight, if your Horſe be a foul feeder, you muſt uſe the Muzzel continually, but if he be a clean feeder and will touch no litter, then three daies before your Match is a convenient time for the uſe of the Muzzel.

The morning the day before your Match, feed well both before and after Airing, and Water, as at other times, before noon and after noon, ſcant his proportion of meat a little.

Before and after Evening Airing, feed as at noon,

noon, and water as at other times, but be ſure to come home before Sun ſet.

This day you ſhall cool the Horſe, ſhoe the Horſe, and do all extraordinary things of Ornament about him: Provided there be nothing to give him offence, or to hinder him in feeding, or any other material or beneficial action; for I have heard ſome Horſemen ſay, that when they had ſhooed their Horſe with light ſhooes, and done other actions of Ornament about them the night before the Courſe, that their Horſe hath taken ſuch eſpecial notice thereof, that they have refuſed both to eat and lye down. But you muſt underſtand that thoſe Horſes muſt be old, and long experienced in this exerciſe, or they cannot reach at theſe ſubtile apprehenſions; for my part touching the nice and ſtraight platting up of Horſes tails in the manner of Sakers or Docks (which is now in general uſe) howſoever the ornament may appear great to the Eye, yet I do not much affect it, becauſe I know if an ignorant hand have the workmanſhip thereof, he may many waies give offence to the Horſe, and in avoiding cumberſomeneſs breed a great deal of more cumber; therefore I wiſh every one rather to avoid curioſity, which they call neceſſary ornament, than by thoſe falſe graces to do injury to the Horſe.

Now for the neceſſary and indifferent things which are to be done unto the Horſe, I would rather have them done the day before then on the morning of the courſe, becauſe I would have the Horſe that morning to find no trouble or vexation.

The next morning which is the Match day, come

come to your Horſe before day, take off his Muzzel, rub his head well, and give him a pretty quantity of Oats wâſht in Muskadine, if he will eat them, or elſe in the Whites of Eggs; or if he refuſe both, then try him with fine dreſt Oats dry, and mixt with a little Wheat, or with your lighteſt bread: as for Beans forbear them, of any of theſe foods give him ſuch a quantity as may keep Life and Soul together: then if he be a Horſe that is an evil emptier, and will retain meat long, you may walk him abroad, and in the places where he uſed to empty, there entice him to empty, which as ſoon as he hath done, bring him home, put on his Muzzel, and let him reſt till you have warning to make ready and lead forth: but if he be a good and free emptying Horſe, then you need not ſtir him, but let him lye quiet.

When you have warning to prepare for leading out, then come to your Horſe, and having waſhed his ſnaffel in a little Muskadine, take off his Muzzel and bridle him up: But before you bridle, if you think the Horſe too empty you may give him three or four mouthfulls of the waſht meat laſt ſpoken of, then bridle up, then dreſs; after having pitcht your Saddle and Girths with Shoemakers wax, ſet it on his back and girt it as gently as may be, ſo as he may have a feeling but no ſtraightneſs. Then lay a very white ſheet over the Saddle next his skin, and over it his ordinary cloaths, then his body-cloath and breſt-cloath, and wiſp them round about with ſoft wiſps: then if you have a counterpane or cloath of State for braveries ſake, let it be faſtned above all; when this is done, and

and you are ready to draw out, then take half a pint of the beſt Muskadine, and give it him with an Horn, and ſo lead him away.

In all your leadings upon the Courſe, of gentle and calm motions, ſuffering the Horſe to ſmell upon every dung, that thereby he may empty himſelf; and in ſpecial places of advantage, as where you find ruſhes, long graſs, ling, or heath, or the like, walk your Horſe and intice him to piſs: But if you find no ſuch help, then in ſpecial places upon the Courſe, and chiefly towards the latter end, and having uſed the ſame means before, break ſome of your wiſps under the Horſes belly, and ſo make him piſs.

Alſo in your leading, if any white or thick foam or froſt ariſe about the Horſes mouth, you ſhall with a clean handkercheif wipe it away, carrying a ſmall bottle of clear water about you, waſh your Horſes mouth now and then therewith.

When you come to the place of Starting, before you uncloath the Horſe, rub and chafe his Leggs with hard wiſps, then pick his feet, and waſh his mouth with water, then uncloath him; mount his Rider, Start fair, and then refer all the reſt to Gods good will and pleaſure.

*General Obſervations, Helps and Advertiſements, for any man when he goeth about to buy an Horſe.*

THere is nothing more difficult or intricate in all the Arts of Horſemanſhip, than to ſet down conſtant and uncontrolable Reſolutions; by which, to bind every mans mind to an unity of conſent in the buying of an Horſe: For according to the old Adage, *That which is one mans meat, is another mans poyſon*; what one affects another diſlikes. But to proceed according to the Rule of Reaſon, the Precepts of the Ancients, and the Modern practice of our preſent conceived Opinions; I will as freely as I can, ſhew you thoſe Obſervations and Advertiſements, which may ſtrengthen and fortifie you in any hard and difficult Election.

Firſt therefore, you are to obſerve, that if you will elect an Horſe for your hearts contentment; you are to take to your ſelf this principal conſideration: Namely the end and purpoſe for which you Elect him; as whether for the Wars, for Runing, Hunting, Travel, Draught, or Burthen, every one having their ſeveral Characters, and their ſeveral faces, both of beauty and uncomelyneſs.

But becauſe there is but one Tooth, and one perfection, I will under the deſcription of the perfect Horſe, that is untainted, ſhew all the imperfections and attaintures that either nature or miſchance can put upon the Horſe of greateſt deformity.

Let

Let me then adviſe you that intend to buy a Horſe, to acquaint your ſelf wel with all the true ſhapes and excellencies which belong to an Horſe, whether it be in his natural and true proportion, or in any accidental or outward increaſe or decreaſe of any Limb or Member. And from their contraries, to gather all things whatſoever that may give Diſlike or Offence.

To begin therefore with the firſt Principals of Election, you ſhall underſtand that they are divided into two ſpecial heads, the one general, the other particular.

The general Rule of Election, is firſt the end for which you buy, then his breed or generations, his colour, his face and his ſtature; and theſe are ſaid to be general; becauſe the firſt, which is the end for which you buy, is a thing ſhut up onely in your own breſt.

The other which is his breed, you muſt either take it from faithful report, your own knowledge, or from ſome known and certain Characters, by which one ſtrain or one Countrey is diſtinguiſhed from another: As the *Neapolitan* is known by his hook noſe, the *Spaniard* by his ſmall Limbs, the *Barbary* by his fine head, the *Dutch* by his rough leggs, the *Engliſh* by his general ſtrong knitting together, and ſo forth of divers others.

As for his colour, although there is no colour exempt utterly from goodneſs, for I have ſeen good of all, yet there are ſome better reputed than others, as the Daple gray for beauty, the brown Bay for ſervice, the black ſilver hairs

for courage, and the Lyard or true mixt Roan for countenance: as for the Sorrel, the black without white, and the unchangeable Iron-gray, they are reputed chollerick; the bright bay, the ſleebitten, and the black with white marks, are Sanguiniſts; the blank-white, the yellow-dun, the kite-glew'd, and the Pide-bald, are Flegmatique; and the cheſnut, the mouſe-dun, the red-bay and the blew-gray, are melancholly.

Now for his pace, which is either Trot, Amble, Rack, or Gallop, you muſt refer it to the end alſo for which you buy; as if it be for the Wars, Hunting, Runing; or your own private diſpoſition, then the trot is moſt tolerable. And this motion you ſhall know by a croſs moving of the Horſes Limbs, as when the far fore-leggs and the near hinder-legg, or the near fore-legg and the far hinder-legg, move and go forward in one inſtant. And in this motion, the neater the Horſe taketh his Limbs from the ground, the opener, the evener, and the ſhorter he treadeth, the better his pace, for to take up his feet ſturnly, ſhews tumbling and lameneſs, to tread narrow or croſs, ſhews enterfairing or falling, to ſtep uneven, ſhews toil and wearineſs, to tread long, ſhews over-reaching.

Now if you elect for eaſe, great Perſons ſeats or long travel, then Amble is required, and this motion is contrary to trotting, for now both the feet on one ſide muſt move equally together, that is, his far fore-legg and the near hinder-legg, and this motion muſt go juſt large, ſmooth and nimble; for to tread

falſe

falſe takes away all eaſe, to tread ſhort rids no ground, to tread rough ſhews roling, and to tread nimbly, ſhews a falſe pace that never continueth, as alſo lameneſs.

If you elect for Buck-hunting, for galloping on the High-way, for Poſt, Hackney, or the like, then a Racking pace is required, and this Motion is the ſame that Ambling is, only it is in a ſwifter time and ſhorter tread, and though it rid not ſo much ground, yet it is a little more eaſie.

Now to all theſe parts, muſt be joyned (which naturally every Trotting and Racking Horſe hath) the Ambler is a little unapt thereunto, becauſe the motions are both one, ſo that being put to a greater ſwiftneſs of pace, than naturally he hath been acqnainted withall, he handles his leggs confuſedly and out of order; but being trained gently, and made to know, and underſtand the Motion, he will as well undertake it, as any Trotting Horſe whatſoever.

Now in a good gallop, you are to obſerve theſe vertues.

Firſt, That the Horſe which taketh his feet nimbly from the ground, but doth not raiſe them high, that neither rolleth, nor beats himſelf, that ſtretcheth out his fore-leggs, follows nimbly with his hinder, and neither cutteth under the knee, (which we call the ſwift cut) nor croſſeth, nor claps one foot upon another, and ever leadeth with his far fore-feet, and not with the near.

This Horſe is ſaid ever to gallop moſt comely and moſt true and is the fitteſt for ſpeed, or any other like imployment.

If he gallop round, and raiſe his fore-feet, he is then ſaid to gallop ſtrongly, but not ſwiftly, and is fitteſt for the great Saddle, the Wars, and ſtrong encounters.

If he gallop ſlow, yet ſure he will ſerve for the high-way, but if he labour his feet confuſedly, and gallop painfully; then he is good for no galloping ſervice, beſides it ſhews ſome obſcure lameneſs.

Laſtly, touching his ſtature, it muſt be referred to your own judgment, and the end for which you buy him; ever obſerving, that the biggeſt and ſtrongeſt are fitteſt for ſtrong occaſions, as great burthens, ſtrong draughts, and double carriage, the middle ſize for pleaſure, and general employments, and the leaſt for eaſe, ſtreet walks, and Summer Hackney.

Now touching the particular Rule of election, it is contained in the Diſcovery of Natural deformities, accidental, outward or inward hidden miſchiefs, which are ſo many, are infinite, that it is a world of works to explain him; yet for ſatisfactions ſake, I will, in as methodical manner as I can, briefly and according to the beſt conceited Opinions, ſhown or can be obſerved in this occaſion.

Firſt therefore, When an Horſe is brought unto you to buy, being ſatisfied for his breed, his pace and colour, then ſee him ſtand naked before you, and placing your ſelf before his face, take a ſtrict view of his countenance, and the chearfulneſs thereof, for it is an excellent Glaſs, wherein to ſee his goodneſs. *As thus*, If his Ears be ſmall, thin, ſharp, pricked, and

and moving, and if they be long, yet well set on, and well carried, it is a mark of beauty, goodness, and mettle, but if they be thick, laved or lolling, wide set on, and unmoving; then are they signs of dulness, doggedness and ill nature.

If his face be clean, his forehead swelling outward, the mark or feather in his face set high; as above his Eyes, or at the top of his Eyes, if he have a white star, or a white rache of an indifferent size, and even placed, or a white snip on his Nose; all are marks of beauty and goodness; but if his face be fat, cloudy or scoulding, his forehead flat as a trencher, which we call marefaced, the mark in his forehead stand low, as under his eyes; if his star or Rach stand awry, or in an evil posture, or instead of a snip, his Nose be raw and unhairy, or his face generally bald, all are signs of deformity; if his Eyes be round, bright, black, shining, staring, or starting from his head, if the black of the Eye fill the pit, or outward circumference, so that in the moving none (or very little) of the white appeareth, all are signs of beauty, goodness and mettle, but if his eyes be uneaven and of a wrinckled proportion; if they be little (which we call Pig-eyed) both are uncomely signs of weakness: if they be red and fiery, take heed of Moon-eyes, which is the next door to blindness; if white and walled it shews a weak sight, and unnecessary starting or finding of boggards, if with white specks, take heed of the pearl-pin and web; if they water or shew bloudy, it shews bruses, and if they matter, they show old over-riding and

feaſtred Rumes or violent ſtrains, if they look dead or dull or all hallow and much ſunk, take heed of blindneſs; at the beſt, the Beaſt is of an old decriped Generation; if the black fill not the pit, but the white is alwaies appearing, or if in moving the white, the black be ſeen in equal quantity, it is a ſign of weakneſs and dogged diſpoſition.

If handling of his Cheeks or Chaps, you find the bones lean and thin, the ſpace wide between them, the throppel or wind-pipe, big as you can gripe, and the void place without knots or kirnels; and generally, the jaws ſo open that the neck ſeemeth to couch within them, they are all excellent ſigns of great wind, courage and ſoundneſs of head and body. But if the chapps be fat and thick, the ſpace between them cloſed up with groſs ſubſtance, and the throppel little, all are ſigns of ſhort wind, and much inward foulneſs; if the void place be full of knots and kirnels, take heed of the ſtrangle or glanders, at leaſt the Horſe is not without a foul cold.

If his jaws be ſo ſtraight, that his neck ſwelleth about them; if it be no more but natural, it is only an uncomely ſign of ſtraight wind and pure lickneſs, or groſneſs; but if the ſwelling be long and cloſe to his chaps like a whetſtone, then take heed of the Uvies or ſome other unnatural impoſthume.

If his noſtrils be open, dry, wide, and large, ſo as upon any ſtraining the very inwards redneſs is diſcovered; and if his Muzzel be ſmall, his mouth deep, and his lips equally meeting, they are all good ſigns of wind, health and

and courage; but if his noſtrils be ſtraight, his wind is little, if his muzzel be groſs his ſpirit is dull, if his mouth be ſhallow he will never carry a bit well, and if his upper lip will not reach his neather, old age or infirmity hath marked him for carrion; and if his noſe be moiſt and dropping, if it be clear water, it is a cold, if foul matter, then beware the glanders, if both noſtrils run, it is hurtful, but if one, then moſt dangerous.

Touching his teeth, and their vertues, they are at large ſet down in another Chapter, touching the Horſes age; only remember you never buy an Horſe that wanteth any, for as good looſe all as one.

From his Head look down to his Breaſt, and look that it be broad, out-ſwelling, and adorned with many feathers, for that ſhews ſtrength and endurance: the little breſt is uncomely, and ſhews weakneſs, the narrow breſt is apt to ſtumble, fall and enterfair before, and the breſt that is hidden inward, and wanteth the beauty and diviſion of many feathers ſhews a weak armed heart, and a breſt that is unwilling and unfit for any toyl or ſtrong Labour.

Next look down from his Elbow to his Knee, and ſee that thoſe fore-thighs be ruſh-brown, well horned within ſinnowy fleſh, and without ſwelling, for they are good ſigns of ſtrength, the contrary ſhews weakneſs and are unnatural.

Then look on his knees, that they carry an equal and even proportion, be clean, ſinowy, and cloſe knit, for they are good and comely,

if

if one be bigger or rounder than another, the Horſe hath received miſchief; if they be groſs, the Horſe is gouty, and if they have ſcars or hair broken, it is a true mark of a ſtumbling Jade, and a perpetual faller.

From his Knees look down his Leggs to his Paſterns; and if you find his Leggs clean, fat, and ſinowy, and the inward bougth of his knee without a ſeam, or hair broken, then he ſhews good ſhape and ſoundneſs; but if on the inſide, they are excreſſions, if under his knee be Scabs, on the inſide, it is the ſwift cut, and he will ill endure galloping; if above his Paſterns on the inſide you find Scabs, it ſhews enterfairing. But if the Scabs be generally over his Leggs, it is either extream foul keeping, or a ſpice of the mangy; if his Leggs be fat, round and fleſhy, he will never endure labour: if on the inward bougth of his knee you find ſeams, ſcabs, or hair broken, it ſhews a mallander, which is a cankerous ulcer.

Look then on his Paſtern, the firſt muſt be clean and well knit together, the other muſt be ſhort, ſtrong, and upright ſtanding, for if the firſt be big or ſweld, take heed of ſinnew ſtrains and gurding, if the other be long weak or bending, the Limbs will hardly carry the Body without tyring.

For the hooves in general, they would be black, ſmooth, tough, rather a little long than round, and hollow, and full ſounding, for a white hoove is tender, and carries a ſhoe ill, a rough groſs ſeamed hoove, ſhews old age or over-heating, brittle hooves will carry no ſhoe, an extraordinary round hoove is ill for foul waies

waies or deep hunting, a flat hoof that is pummiſſed, ſhews foundering, and an hoof that is empty and hallow-ſounding, ſhews a decaied inward part, by reaſon of ſome wound or dry founder. As for the Crownet of the hoof, if the hair be ſmooth and cloſe, and the fleſh fat and even, all is perfect; but if the hair be ſtaring, the skin ſcabbed, the fleſh riſing, then look for a ring bone, a Crown ſcab, or like miſchief.

After this, ſtand by his ſide, and firſt look to the ſetting on of his head, and ſee that it ſtand neither too high nor too low, but in a direct line; and that his neck be ſmall at the ſetting on, and long growing deeper and deeper, till it come to the ſhoulders with an high, ſtrong, and thin Creſt, and his Mane thin, long, ſoft, and ſomewhat curling, for theſe are beautiful Characters; whereas to have the head ill ſet on, is the greateſt deformity, to have any bigneſs or ſwelling in the nape of the neck, ſhews the Pole evil, or beginning of a Fiſtula: to have a ſhort thin neck like a Bull, to have it falling at the withers, to have a low, a weak, a thick, or falling creſt, ſhews want both of ſtrength and mettle, and to have much hair on the mane, ſhews intolerable dulneſs; to have it too thin, ſhews fury, and to have none, or too ſhed, ſhews the worm in the mane, the itch, or elſe mangies.

Look then to the chine of his back, that it be broad, even and ſtraight, his ribs well compaſſed, and bending outward, his fillets upright, ſtrong, and ſhort, and not above four fingers between his laſt rib and his huckel-bone, let his

his body be well let down, yet hidden without his ribs, and let his ſtones be cloſe truſt up to his body, for all theſe are marks of good perfection. Whereas to have his chin narrow, he will never carry a Saddle without wounding, and to have it bending or Saddle-backt, ſhews weakneſs; to have his ribs fat, there is no liberty for wind: to have his fillets hanging long or weak, he will never climb an hill well, nor carry burthen, and to have his belly clung up and gaunt, or his ſtones hanging down cloſe or ſide, they are both ſigns of ſickneſs, tenderneſs, or foundering in the body, and unaptneſs for labour. Then look upon his buttock, and ſee that it be round, full, plump, and in an even level with his body; or if long, that it be well raiſed behind, and ſpread forth at the ſetting on of the tail, for theſe are comely and beautiful: the narrow pin buttock, the Hog or Swine rump, and the falling or down-let-buttock are full of deformity, and ſhew both an injury in nature, and that they are neither fit nor becoming for Pad, Foot-cloath, or Pillow.

Then look to his hinder thighs, or gaſcoyns, that they be well let down, even to the middle joint, thick, browny, full and ſwelling, for that is a great argument of ſtrength and goodneſs; whereas the clean, lanck, ſlender thigh, ſhews diſability and weakneſs. Then look upon the middle joint behind, and ſee if it be nothing but skin and bone, veins, and ſinews, and rather a little bending then too ſtraight, then it is perfect as it ſhould be; but if it have chops or ſoars in the inward bougth or bending, then it is a Sellander. If

If the joynt be ſwel'd generally all over, then he hath gotten a blow or bruſe, if the ſwelling be particular, as in the plot or hollow part, or on the inſide, and the vein full and proud; if the ſwelling be ſhort, it is a blood ſpaven, if hard, it is a bone ſpaven, but if the ſwelling be juſt behind, below the knuckle, then it is a curb.

Then look to his hinder leggs, and if they be clean, fat, and ſinowy, then all is well, but if they be fat, they will not endure labour; if they be ſwel'd the greaſe is molten into them, if they be ſcabbed above the Paſterns, he hath the Scratches, if he have chaps under his paſterns, he hath the Pains, and none of theſe but are dangerous and noiſome.

Laſtly, For the ſetting on of his tail, where there is a good buttock, there the tail can never ſtand ill, and where there is an ill buttock, there the tail can never ſtand well, for it ought to ſtand broad, high, flat, and a little touched inward.

Thus I have ſhewed you true ſhapes, and true deformities, you may in your choice pleaſe your own fancy.

Certain

## *Certain Infallible Helps and Cures for thoſe Infirmities which are moſt dangerous, and do commonly attend all Horſes; eſpecially the* Runing Horſe.

### *Firſt of Sickneſs in General.*

WHenſoever upon any occaſion, you ſhall find your Horſe to droop in Countenance, to forſake his meat, or to ſhew any apparent ſign of ſickneſs; if they be not great, you may forbear to let blood, becauſe where blood is ſpent, the ſpirits are ſpent alſo, and they are not eaſily recovered; but if the ſigns be great and dangerous, then by all means let bloud inſtantly, and for three mornings together, the Horſe being faſting, give him half an ounce of the powder called *Diahexaple*, brewed either in a pint of the pureſt

and

and fineſt ſirrop of Sugar, being two degrees above the ordinary Moloſſes, or for want thereof Moloſſes will ſerve the turn, or where all are wanting, you may take a pint either of Cardus water, or elſe Dragon water, or a quart of the ſweeteſt and ſtrongeſt Ale-wort; and this muſt be given him in a Horn, and if the Horſe have ability of body, ride him in ſome warm place after it, and let him faſt near two hours more.

At noon give him a ſweet Maſh, cloath warm, and let him touch no cold water.

Now for the exact and true making of this powder, which I call *Diahexaple*, becauſe no man that I know, either Apothecary or other, doth at this day make it truly, partly becauſe it is an experiment lately come to my knowledg, by conference with Learned Phyſitians, and partly, becauſe our Medicin-makers are in Horſe-Phyſick leſs curious then they ſhould be; through which errors there is produced to the world abundance of falſe mixtures; which both deceive the honeſt Horſe-maſter, kills the harmleſs Horſe, and diſgrace the well meaning Farrier.

To repair all which, I will here ſet down at large the true manner of making this admirable powder, together with the vertues and operations thereof.

*Certain*

*Certain neceſſary Obſervations and Advantages for every Keeper to obſerve in ſundry accidents.*

THere is no unreaſonable Creature of pleaſure, ſubject to ſo many diſaſterous chances of Fortune as the Horſe, and eſpecially the Runing Horſe; both by reaſon of the multiplicity of Diſeaſes belonging unto them, as alſo the violence of their exerciſe, and the nice tenderneſs of their keeping. And therefore it behoveth every Keeper to be armed with ſuch Obſervations as may diſcern miſchiefs, and thoſe helps which may amend them when they happen.

---

*Obſervations for Sickneſs and Health.*

THe firſt Obſervation therefore that I would arm your Keeper withall, is to diſcern ſickneſs from health. *As thus.*

If you find in your Horſe heavineſs of countenance, extream looſneſs, or extream coſtiveneſs, ſhortneſs of breath loathing of meats, dull and imperfect eyes, rotten or dry cough, ſtaring hair, or hair unnaturally diſcover'd, a ſtaggering pace, frantique behaviour, yellowneſs of the eyes and skin, faint or cold ſweat, extraordinary lying down or beating, or looking back at his body,

body, alteration of qualities and geſtures, not caſting his coat, leaneſs, hide-bound, and the like; all theſe are apparent ſigns of diſtemperature or ſickneſs.

---

## *Obſervations from the Dung.*

IT is neceſſary that our Keeper obſerve his Horſes dung, for it is the beſt till troth of an Horſes inward parts., yet he muſt not judge it by a general opinion, but a private diſcourſe with himſelf, how the Horſe hath been fed, becauſe food is the only thing.

### *As Thus.*

If the Dung be clear, criſpe, and of a pale and whitiſh-yellow complexion, hanging together without ſeparation, more then as the waight breaks it in the falling, being neither ſo thin that it will run, nor ſo thick, but it will a little flat on the ground, and indeed both in ſavour and ſubſtance, ſomewhat reſembling a ſound mans ordure. Then is the Horſe clean, well fed, and without imperfection; if it be well coloured, yet fall from him in round knots or pellets: But if all his dung be alike, then it is a ſign of foul feeding, and he hath either too much Hay, or eats too much Litter, and too little corn.

If his Dung be in round pillets and blackiſh or brown, it ſhews inward heat in the body; if

it be greaſe it ſhews foulneſs, and that greaſe is molten but cannot come away; if he doth avoid greaſe in groſs ſubſtance with his dung, if the greaſe be white and clear, then it comes away kindly and there is no danger; but if it be yellow and putrified, then the greaſe hath lain long in his body, and ſickneſs may follow if not prevented: if his dung be red and hard, then the Horſe hath had too ſtrong heats, and coſtiveneſs will follow; if it be pale and looſe, it ſhews inward coldneſs of body or too much moiſt feeding.

---

## *Obſervations from the Urine.*

AS the Keeper hath thus a principal reſpect to the Horſes dung, ſo he ſhall take ſome little Notes from the Urine alſo, and though they be not altogether ſo material as the other; becauſe according to the opinion of Phyſitians *Urina eſt Meritrix*, Urine is a deceiver, yet it hath ſome true faces. *As thus*, The Urine which is of a pale yellowiſh colour, rather thick then thin, of a ſtrong ſmell and a piercing condition, is an healthful ſound and good Urine; but if you find any note or complexion contrary to theſe, then in the Horſe is ſome imperfection. *As thus*, If the Urine be of an high and ruddy complexion, either like blood or inclining to blood, then hath the Horſe either had too ſore heats, been overridden, or ridden too early after winter graſs;

if

if the Urine be of an high complexion clear and tranſparant, like old March beer, then the Horſe is inflamed in his body, and hath taken ſome ſurfeit.

If the Urine carry a white cream on the top, it ſhews a weak back and conſumption of ſeed.

A green Urine ſhews a conſumption of the body.

An Urine with bloody ſtreaks, ſhews an Ulcer in the Kidnies, and a black thick cloudy Urine, ſhews Death and Mortality.

---

## *Obſervations in Feeding.*

AGain, Our Keeper muſt obſerve, that if there be any meat drink or other nouriſhment which he knoweth good for the Horſe, if the Horſe refuſeth to take it; in this caſe he ſhall not violently thruſt it upon the Horſe, or by force cram him therewith, but by gentle degrees and coming enticements, and by proceſs of time win him thereunto; tempting him when he is moſt hungry or moſt thirſty, and if he get but a bit at a time or a ſup at a time, it will ſoon increaſe to a greater quantity, and ever let him have leſs then he deſireth. And that he may the ſooner be brought to it, mix the meat he loveth beſt with that he loveth worſt, the drink he loveth the beſt, with that he loveth the worſt, till both be made like

familiar, and ſo ſhall the Horſe be a ſtranger to nothing that is good or wholſome.

---

### *Obſervations in Caſe of Lameneſs.*

AGain, Our Keeper muſt obſerve if his Horſe be ſubject to lameneſs or ſtifneſs of joints or ſinows, ſubayting or tenderneſs of feet, firſt to give him his heats upon ſoft and ſmooth carpet earth, and to forbear ſtony ground, hard high-ways, croſs furrows, till extremity compell him.

---

### *Obſervations from the ſtate of the Horſes Body.*

IT is good for our Keeper to obſerve, that the ſtrongeſt eſtate of body, (which I account the higheſt and fulleſt of fleſh, ſo it be good, hard, and without inward foulneſs) to be the beſt and ableſt for the performance of Wagers; yet he muſt herein take to himſelf two conſiderations; the one the ſhape of the Horſes body, the other, his inclination and manner of feeding.

For the ſhape of Horſes bodies, there be ſome Horſes that be round plump and cloſe knit together; ſo that they will appear fat and well ſhaped, when they are lean and in poverty: others

others are raw-boned, ſlender and looſe knit together, and will appear lean, deformed, and in poverty, when they are fat, foul, and full of groſs humors.

So likewiſe their inclinations, ſome Horſes (as the firſt before named) will feed outwardly, and will carry a thick rib, when they are inwardly as clean as may be, and without all manner of foulneſs.

There be others (as the latter) that will appear clean to the eyes, and ſhew nothing but skin and bone, when they are full of inward fatneſs, and have guts as full as may be. In this caſe, the Keeper hath two helps to advantage his knowledge, the one outward, the other inward.

The outward help is the outward handling and feeling of the Horſes body, generally over all his ribs, but particularly upon his ſhort and hindmoſt ribbs; if his fleſh generally handle ſoft and looſe, and your fingers ſink into it as into down; then is the Horſe foul without queſtion: But if generally it be hard and firm, only upon the hindmoſt rib it handleth ſoft and downy. Then it is a pregnant ſign, there is greaſe and foul matter within the Horſe, which muſt be avoided, how lean or poor ſoever he appear in outward ſpeculation.

The inward help is only ſharp exerciſe and ſtrong ſcowrings, the firſt will diſſolve and melt the foulneſs, the latter will bring it away in abundance.

If your Horſe be fat and thick, and as it were cloſed up between the chaps, or if his jaws handle fleſhy and full, it is a ſign of much

foulneſs both in the head and body, but if he handle thin, clean, and only with ſome lumps or ſmall kirnels within his chaps, then it is only a ſigne of ſome cold or poze newly taken.

---

*Obſervations from the Privy Parts.*

IT is good for our Keeper to obſerve his Horſes ſtones, if he be ſtoned, or if they hang down ſide or long from his body, then is the Horſe out of luſt and heart, and is either ſick of greaſe or other foul humors, but if they be cloſe couched up, and lye hid in a very ſmall room, then is the Horſe in health and good plight.

---

*Obſervations from the Limbs.*

IT is good for our Keeper to obſerve every night, before he runs either match or heat, to bath his Horſes legs well, from above the Knees, and above the Cambrels downwards, with either Dogs greaſe, which is the beſt, or Trotters oyl which is the ſecond, or the pureſt clarified Hogs-greaſe that can be got, which is moſt tolerable, and to work it in with his hands and not with melting at the fire; and what he gets not in the firſt night, will be got in the next

next morning, and what he gets not in the next morning, will be got in when he comes to uncloath at the end of the Courſe; ſo that you ſhall need to uſe ointment but once, but the Fricaſs or Rubing, as often as you find opportunity.

---

*Obſervations for the giving of Water.*

OUR Keeper ſhall obſerve, that albeit I give no directions for the watering of his Horſe in the Evening after his heat, yet he may in any of the three latter fortnights, (finding his Horſe clean, and his greaſe conſumed or gone away) ſomewhat late at night, as about ſix of the Clock give his Horſe water in reaſonable quantity, being made milk-warm, and faſting an hour after it.

Alſo if the weather be unſeaſonable, then you ſhall at your watering hours, water in the houſe with warm water, putting a little quantity of hot water into a greater of cold, and ſo make it milk-warm; if you throw a handful of wheat-meal, bran, or oat-meal finely pounded, but oat-meal is the beſt.

### *Obſervations in the choice of Ground to Run on.*

OUR Keeper ſhall obſerve, that if the ground whereon he is to run his match be dangerous and apt for ſtrains, ſlips, over-reaches, and the like, that then he is not to give all his heats thereon; but having made his Horſe acquainted with the nature thereof, then either to take part of the courſe, as a mile, two or three, according to the goodneſs of the ground; and ſo to run his Horſe forth and back again, which we call turning heats: Provided alwaies, that he end his heat at the waighing poſt, and that he make not his courſe leſs but rather more in quantity then that he muſt run; but if for ſome ſpecial occaſions, he like not part of the Courſe, then he may many times, (but not ever) give his heats upon any other good ground, either forth right and turning, or round about any ſpacious and large field, where the Horſe may lay down his body, and run at pleaſure.

---

### *Obſervations from Sweating.*

OUR Keeper ſhall take ſpecial regard in all his airing, heating, and all manner of Exerciſe and Motion whatſoever, to the ſweating of his Horſe, and to the occaſions of his ſweating: as if an Horſe ſweat upon little

or

or no occaſion, as walking foot-pace, ſtanding ſtill in the Stable, or the like; it is then apparent that the Horſe is faint, foul fed, and wanteth exerciſe; but if upon good occaſion, as ſtrong heats, and the like, he ſweat, if his ſweat is white, frothy, and like ſoap ſuds, then is the Horſe inwardly foul; and wanteth alſo exerciſe; but if the ſweat be black, and as it were only water thrown upon him, then is the Horſe in good luſt and good caſe.

---

### *Obſervations from the Horſes Hair.*

OUR Keeper ſhall obſerve well his Horſes Hair in general, but eſpecially his neck and thoſe parts which are uncovered, and if they be ſleek, ſmooth, and cloſe, then is the Horſe in good caſe; but if they be rough and ſtaring, or any way unnaturally diſcoullered; then is the Horſe inwardly cold at the heart, and wanteth cloaths and warm keeping, or elſe there is ſome ſickneſs creeping upon him.

Many other Obſervations there be, but theſe are moſt material, and I hope ſufficient for any reaſonable underſtanding.

Matthew

## *MATHEW HODSON'S*

# Medicines.

### *A Medicine for the Glanders.*

TAke a quart of red Vinegar, being no Wine Vinegar, put it over the fire, and put thereto two ſpoonfulls of Engliſh Hony, two ſpoonfulls of Allicompane, beaten into fine Powder, and Cerſe it through a fine Cercer, and as much Roach-Allum as the bigneſs of an Egg, beaten into fine Powder, half a Pint of Sallet Oyl, put in your Sallet-Oyl after all theſe have boiled together one quarter of an hour; then take it off the fire, and let it ſtand untill it be Milk-warm, then give your Horſe ſix ſpoonfulls in each noſtril with a little horn: after you have given this drink, ride him two or three turns and no more, then tye his head down to his foot for the ſpace of four hours; then let him faſt four hours, you muſt give this

this drink at nine ſeveral times being three dayes betwixt every drink; every ſecond day after he hath had his drink, give him chickens guts warm rolled in beaten Bay-Salt, and put them down his throat, giving him warm water and wet hay all the time you give him this drink, and this will amend the Glanders, and the mourning in the Chine. *Probatum eſt.*

---

### *A Medicine for any Cold that is not the Glanders.*

TAke two ſpoonfulls of Pepper well beaten, two ſpoonfulls of muſtard, four ſpoonfulls of Sallet-Oyl, four roaſted Onions roaſted very ſoft, and cut them very ſmall; then take two ſpoonfuls of Alicompane made into fine Powder, mingle all theſe together, and make them into Balls with freſh butter, and give your Horſe three Balls at a time; Nine Balls given at three times will cure him, ſo you travel him upon it.

---

### *For a Strain in the Shoulder.*

TAke two Ounces of Oyl of Pumpillion and two ounces of Oyl of Spike, two ounces of Lint-ſeed-Oyl, rub theſe Oyles well together upon his ſhoulder, and warm it in with an hot iron, then let him be blooded in the ſhoulder, and hopple his forefeet together, and this will cure him.

*A Cure for a Sinew Sponge Horſe.*

TAke a Pint of Lint-ſeed-Oyl, and boyl it, then put in three penny worth of Aqua-Vitæ, and ſtir them together, then anoint your Horſes Leg with it, and this will cure him.

---

*The true manner of making thoſe Balls which Cure any violent Cold or Glanders, which prevent heavy Sickneſs, which purge away all molten greaſe, which recover a looſe ſtomach, which keep the heart from fainting with exerciſe, and make a lean Horſe fat ſuddainly.*

TAke of Anniſeeds, of Cumingſeeds, of Fengreek ſeeds, of the fine cearſe powder of Ellecompane roots, of each two ounces beaten, and cearſt to a very fine duſt; then add to them two ounces of brown Sugar-Candy beaten to powder, and two ounces of the flower of Brimſtone: then take an ounce of the beſt juice of Licoras, and diſſolve it on the fire in half a pint of white wine; which done, take an ounce of the beſt Chymical Oyl of Anniſeeds, and three ounces of the ſirrop of Coltſfoot; then of Sallet-Oyl, of fine live hony, and the pureſt ſirrop of Sugar or Molloſſes, of each

each half a pint: then mix all this with the former powders, and with as much fine wheat-flower as will bind and knit them altogether, work them into a ſtiff paſt, and make thereof bulls, ſomewhat bigger then French Wall-nuts, hulls and all; and ſo keep them in a cloſe Gallipot, for they will laſt all the Year; yet I do not mean that you ſhould keep them in the pot in Balls, for becauſe they cannot lye cloſe, the Air may get in and do hurt, as alſo the ſtrength of the Oyles will ſweat outward, and weaken the ſubſtance; therefore knead the whole lump of paſt into the gallipot, and make the Balls as you have occaſion to uſe them.

Now for the uſe of theſe Balls, becauſe they are Cordial, and have divers excellent vertues, you ſhall underſtand, that if you uſe them to prevent ſickneſs; then you ſhall take one of theſe Balls and anoint all over with ſweet butter, and ſo give it the Horſe in the morning in the manner of a pill: then ride him a little after, if you pleaſe, otherwiſe you may chooſe, and feed and water him abroad or at home, according to your uſual cuſtome, and this done three or four mornings.

If you uſe them to cure either cold or glanders, then uſe them in the ſame manner for a week together.

If you uſe them to fatten an Horſe, then give them for a fortnight together.

But if you uſe them in the nature of ſcowring to take away molten greaſe or foulneſs, then inſtantly after his heat and in his heat you muſt uſe them.

Again,

Again, if you find your Horſe at any time hath taken a little cold, as you ſhall perceive by his inward ratling; if then you take one of theſe Balls, and diſſolve it into half a pint of Sack, and ſo give it the Horſe with an Horn, it is a preſent remedy.

Alſo to diſſolve the Ball in his ordinary water being made milk-warm, it worketh the like effect, and fatneth exceedingly.

To give one of theſe Balls before travel, it prevents tyring; to give it in the height of travel it refreſheth wearineſs, and to give it after travel, it ſaves an Horſe from ſurfeits and inward ſickneſs.

---

*An approved Cure for the Botts, and all manner of Worms, of what nature ſoever.*

TAke a quart of new milk, and as much of the pureſt clarified Hony as will make it extraordinary ſweet; then being lukewarm, give it to the Horſe very early in the morning, he having faſted all the night before; which done, bridle him up, and let him ſtand tyed to the empty Rack for more then two hours.

Then take half a pint of White-wine, and diſſolve into it a good ſpoonful or more of black Soap, and being well incorporated together

ther (the Horſe having ſtood two hours as aforeſaid) give it him to drink, and let him faſt other two hours more after it, and the worms will avoid in great abundance.

---

*Another moſt Excellent Receipt for the Botts or any Worms, which is moſt eaſie and moſt certain without ſickneſs.*

TAke the ſoft downy hairs which grow in in the Ears of an Horſe, and which you clip away when you coul him, and the little ſhort tuft which grows on the top of his forehead, underneath his foretop, and having a pritty quantity of them, mix them well with a pottle of ſweet Oats, and ſo give them to the Horſe to eat, and there is not any thing that will kill worms more aſſuredly.

---

*An uncontrolable way how to know the Age of any Horſe.*

THere are Seven outward Characters by which to know the age of every Horſe, as namely; his Teeth, his Hoofs, his Tail, his Eyes, his Skin, his Hair, and the Barrs of his mouth.

*Firſt,*

*Firſt.*

If you will know his Age by his Teeth, you muſt underſtand that a Horſe hath in his head juſt forty teeth; that is to ſay ſix great wang teeth above, and ſix below, on one ſide, and as many on the other, which makes twenty four, and are called his grinders. Then ſix above and ſix below in the forepart of his mouth which are called gatherers, and make thirty ſix. Then four Tuſhes, one above and one below of one ſide, and one above and one below on the other ſide, which is juſt forty.

Now the firſt Year he hath his Foals Teeth, which are only grinders and gatherers, but no Tuſhes, and they be ſmall, white, and bright to look upon.

The Second Year he changeth the four foremoſt teeth in his head, and they will appear browner and bigger than the other.

At three Years old he changeth the Teeth next unto them, and leaveth no apparent Foals teeth before, but two of each ſide above, and two below, which are alſo bright and ſmall.

At four Years old he changeth the Teeth next unto them, and leaveth no more Foals teeth, but one on each ſide, both above and below.

At five Years old his foremoſt Teeth will be all changed, but then he hath his Tuſhes on each ſide compleat, and the laſt Foals Teeth which he caſt, thoſe which come in their place

place will be hollow, and have a little black ſpeck in the middeſt, which is called, the mark in the horſes mouth, and continueth till he be eight years old.

At ſix years old, he putteth up his new Tuſhes, neer about which you ſhall ſee moſt apparently growing a little Circle of new and young fleſh at the bottome of the Tuſh, beſides the Tuſh will be white, ſmall, ſhort and ſharp.

At ſeven years old, all his Teeth will have their perfect growth, and the mark in the Horſes mouth before ſpoken of, will be plainly ſeen.

At eight years old, all his Teeth will be full, ſmooth, and plain, the black ſpeck or mark being hardly to be diſcerned, and his Tuſhes will be more yellow than ordinarily.

At nine years his fore-moſt Teeth will ſhew longer, yallower, and fouler, than at younger years, and his Tuſhes will be bluntiſh.

At ten years old, in the inſide of his upper Tuſhes, will be no holes at all to be felt with your fingers end, which till that age, you ſhall ever moſt perfectly feel; beſides the Temples of his Head will begin to be crooked and hollow.

At eleven years of Age, his Teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, black, and foul, only he will cut even, and his Teeth will ſtand directly oppoſite one againſt another.

At twelve years old, his Teeth will be long, yellow, black, and foul; but then his upper Teeth, will over-reach and hang over his nether Teeth.

At thirteen years Old, his Tuſhes will be worn ſomewhat cloſe to his Chap (if he be a much ridden horſe) otherwiſe they will be

black, foul, and long, like the Tuſhes of a Bear.

*Second.*

If an Horſes Hoofs be rugged, and as it were ſeamed, one ſeam over another; and many, if they be dry, full, and ruſty, it is a ſign of very old age; as on the contrary part, a ſmooth, moiſt, hollow, and well ſounding Hoof, is a ſigne of young years.

*Third.*

If you take your Horſe with your Finger and your Thumb, by the ſtern of the Tail, cloſe at the ſetting on by his Buttock, and feeling there hard; if you feel betwixt your Finger and your Thumb of each ſide his Tail, a joynt ſtick out more than any other joynt, by the bigneſs of an Haſel-nut, then you may preſume the Horſe is under ten years old; But if his joynts be all plain, and no ſuch thing be felt, then he is above ten, and may be fifteen.

*Fourth.*

If an Horſes Eyes be round, full, and ſtaring from his head, if the pits over his Eyes be filled ſmooth, and even with his Temples, and no wrinckles either about his Brow, or under his Eyes; then the Horſe is young: If otherwiſe you ſee the contrary, it is a ſigne of old age.

*Fifth.*

*Fifth.*

If you take up a Horſes skin on any part of his body, bewixt your Finger and your Thumb, and pluck it from his fleſh, then letting it go again, if it ſuddenly return to the place from whence it came, and be ſmooth and plain without wrinckle, then the horſe is young and full of ſtrength; But if being pulled up, it ſtand, and not return to his former place, then he is very old and waſted.

*Sixth.*

If an Horſe that is of any dark colour, ſhall grow griſſel only about his eye browes, or underneath his main, or any Horſe of a whitiſh colour, ſhall grow meannelled with either black or red meanels univerſally over his body, then both are infallible ſignes of extream old age.

*Seventh.*

If the Bars in his mouth be great, deep, and handle rough and hard, then is the Horſe very old, but if they be ſoft, ſhallow, and handle gently and tenderly, then is the Horſe young, and in luſt.

And thus much of the Age of an Horſe.

### *An Excellent Purgation, when any Horſe is ſick of his Greaſe, or any Coſtiveneſs.*

TAke a Pint of good old white Wine, and ſet it on the fire, then diſſolve into it a lump half as much as an Hens egg, of Caſtle ſope, and ſtrain them well together on the fire, then take it off, and put into it two good ſpoonfuls of Hempſeed beaten to fine duſt, and an ounce and an half of the beſt Sugar Candy beaten to fine powder, and brew all well together; Then having warmed the Horſe, to ſtir up the Greaſe and other foul humours, give him this to drink, and walk him up and down a little after it, to make the potion work; then ſet him up warm, and after a little ſtirring him up and down in the ſtall, if he grow ſickiſh, give liberty to lie down. After two or three hours faſting, give him a ſweet Mash. Then feed as at other times.

---

### *For Laxativeneſs or extream Looſeneſs.*

TAke a quart of red Wine, and ſet it on the fire, then put into it an ounce and half of Bolearmony made in fine powder, and two ounces and an half of the Conſerves of Sloes; Then ſtir and mix them well together, after take it from the fire, and put to it a ſpoonful or two of the powder of Cinamon. And brewing all well together, give it the Horſe.

Let

Let him faſt two hours after it, and let him eat no waſht meat.

Hay is wholſom, ſo is Bread and Oats, if they be well mixt with Beans or Wheat, but not otherwiſe.

---

### *An Infallible help for the Stone, or pain of Urine, cauſing Sickneſs.*

MAke a ſtrong Decoction (that is to ſay) boyl your firſt quantity of Water to an half Pint, three times over, with keen Onions clean pilled, and Parſley; Then take a quart thereof, and put to it a great ſpoonful of London-Treacle, and as much of the powder of Egſhels finely ſearc't, and give it the Horſe to drink, and thus do divers mornings, if the infirmity be great; otherwiſe, when you ſee the horſe offended.

---

### *An approved Medicine to cure and break any old grievous feſtred and rotten cold, and to dry up a foul running Glanders.*

TAke a Pint of the beſt Verjuyce, and put to ſo much ſtrong Muſtard made with wine Vinegar, as will make the Verjuyce ſtrong and keen thereof; Then take an Ounce or more of Roa h

Allom, and beat it to fine white Powder, then when you give this to the horſe, ſo with a Knife or ſpoon, put ſome of the Allom into the Horn, and ſo give it the horſe; part at the mouth, and patt at both his Noſtrils, but eſpecially that Noſtril which runneth moſt: Then ride and chafe him a little after it, then ſet him up warm. At Noon, give him a warm Maſh, and at all times give him no cold water, but when the horſe may have exerciſe after it. And thus drench the horſe three dayes together, and it will be ſufficient.

---

*Another for a Violent cold.*

TAke of Wine Vinegar half a Pint, & as much ſallet Oyl, brew them well together, and then put to it an Ounce and half of Sugar Candy in fine powder, and ſo give it the horſe, and ſtir him a little after. This is exceeding good, but it will occaſion Sickneſs for a ſmall ſeaſon.

---

*An Excellent Scowring, when other Scowrings will not work.*

TAke of ſweet Butter a quarter of a Pound, half ſo much Caſtle-ſoap, beat them well together; then add to them two ſpoonfuls of Hempſeed bruiſed, of Anniſeed, a ſpoonful bruiſed

bruiſed, of Sugar Candy an ounce, of Roſſen finely bruiſed half a ſpoonful, work all theſe into a paſte, and give it the horſe in the manner of Pils, immediately after his heat, or when you have warmed him, and ſtirred up the greaſe and foulneſs within him.

---

### *An admirable Water for any ſore Eye, or to clear any Dim ſight, as the Moon eyes, and the like.*

TAke the ſtone called *Lapis Calumniaris*, and heat it red hot in the fire, then quench it in half a pint of white Wine, and thus do twelve times together. Then add unto it half ſo much of the juyce of Houſleek, and with this, bath the Eye twice or thrice a day, and it is excellent againſt any imperfection therein.

---

### *Another Water, no leſs precious for the Eyes than the former.*

TAke a pinte of Snow water, and diſſolve it into three or four drams of white Vitriol, and with this water waſh the horſes Eyes, three or four times, and the effect is great and ſtrange.

### *The Maſter Medicine of all Medicines, for a Back Sinew ſtrain, or any grief, pain, ſtraightneſs, ſhrinking, or numneſs of joynts or ſinews.*

TAke a fat ſucking Maſtive whelp, flay it, and bowel it, then ſtop the body as full as it can hold, with gray Snails, and black Snails; then roaſt it at a reaſonable fire, when it begins to warm, baſte it with ſix ounces of the oyl of Spike, made yellow with Saffron, and ſix ounces of the oyl of Wax; Then ſave the drippings, and what moiſture ſoever fals from it, whileſt any drop will fall from the Whelp, and keep it in a Gally pot.

With this oyntment anoint the ſtrain, and work it in very hot, holding a hot bar of iron, before it; And thus do both Morning and Evening, till the Cure be finiſhed.

---

### *St.* Antayne *his only Excellent Medicine, for any ſtrain or Swelling.*

TAke Cummin Seeds, and bruiſe them groſs, and boil it with the oyl of Camomile, then add to it ſo much yellow Wax, as will bring it to the body of a Cerrot or Plaiſter, and ſpread it on either Cloath or Leather, and very hot apply it to the grief. It is wonderful ſoveraign for any man alſo.

*Another*

### *Another for any deſperate old Strain, whether it be in the Shoulder, Joynts, Hips, or Back-ſinews.*

TAke of the beſt *Aqua-vitæ* a Pint, of oyl *de Boy*, of oyl of Swallowes, and of black Soap, of each half a Pint, work and labour all theſe together, till they come to a thin oyntment, then take of Camomile and of red Sage an handful, of Rew, and of Miſſeldine an handful, dry them, and bring them to a very fine powder; Then mix them with the former oyntment, and bring all to a gentle ſalve.

With ſome of this Salve, made as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it, anoint the Strain, and hold an hot bar of Iron before the grieved place, chafing it in with your hand as much as may be, and thus do once a day, and in nine dayes the Cure will be effected.

---

### *An Excellent Charge for any new Strain, or offence on the Sinews, or any grief proceeding from heat.*

TAke the whites of ſix Eggs, and beat them well with a Pint of white Wine-Vinegar, and an ounce of the oyl of Roſes, & as much of the oyl of Mintils; Then take four ounces of Bolearminie, and as much *Sanguis Draconis*, and with

with as much fine Bean-flower, or Wheat-flower, but Bean-flower is the beſt as will thicken it, bring it to a ſtiff Salve, then ſpread it about the grieved place, and renew it as it drieth.

---

*A perfect Cure for any Sinew ſtrain.*

TAke a live Cat, either wild or tame, and cut off her head and tayl, then cleave her down the chine, and clap her hot, the bowels and all upon the ſtrain, and remove it not for forty eight hours, and the effect is great.

---

Markham's *own Balm, which hath never failed him, for any ſtrain in the Shoulder, or other part, hidden or apparent; Or any Wind-gall, Pain or Swelling whatſoever.*

TAke ten ounces of the beſt and pureſt Peece-greaſe, and melt it on the fire, then take it off, and put it into four ounces of the oyl of Spike, and one ounce of the oyl of Origanum, ſtir them very well together, then put it up into a Gallipot.

With this Oyntment anoint the grieved part, the Oyntment being made exceeding hot; and rub and chafe it in with all painfulneſs, holding an hot bar of iron before it, and thus anoint once in two dayes, but rub and chafe it in, twice

or

or thrice a day at the leaſt, and give the Horſe moderate Exerciſe.

This is approved and infallible.

---

*For ſwell'd or Gourded-legs, whether it be by reaſon of the Greaſe falling into them, other accident, as Scratches, Pains, Mules, &c.*

IF your Horſes Legs be ſwell'd only, becauſe the Greaſe is faln into them, and that there is no other outward Ulcer; neither will the bathing with cold water, and other outward helps aſſwage it. Then you ſhall take a piece of ſtrong courſe woollen cloth, and thereof make him an hoſe, a pretty deal larger than his leg, to reach from the lower part of his paſtern, up to the Cambrel, or to the Knee, and make it cloſe and ſtraight at the paſtern, and wide above. Then take a pottle of Wine Lees (if you can get them) or elſe the Grounds or Lees of ſtrong Ale or Beer, and ſet them on the fire, and boyl them well; then put to them a pound of clarified Hogs greaſe, and when it is melted, and ſtirred well together, take as much wheat Bran as will thicken it, and bring it to the body of a Pultus, with this Pultus as hot as the horſe can ſuffer it (only you muſt not ſcald) fill the hoſe or hoſes, and then cloſe the hoſe at the top.

With this Pultus let the Horſe ſtand two dayes, then the third day open the hoſe at the top.

top, but ſtir not the Pultus, only take molten Hogs-greaſe, hot as the horſe can ſuffer it, and with a ſpoon powr it unto the Pultus on every ſide, till it will receive no more, for this will renew the ſtrength of the Pultus. Then cloſe up the top of the hoſe, and ſo let the Horſe ſtand other two dayes, or three. Then you may open the Leg and rub it down, and if you find ſtrong occaſion, you may apply another new Pultus, if not, your cure is wrought.

Now, if beſides the ſwelling of his Legs, your Horſe hath Ulcers, or Chaps, or Scratches, Pains, Mules, or the like.

Then you ſhall firſt apply the former Pultus, in all reſpects as aforeſaid; then after five or ſix dayes application, when you take the Pultus away, you ſhall take a quart of old Urine, and put to it half a handful of Salt, as much of Allom, and half an ounce of white Copperas, and boil it till all be mixt and incorporated together; then with this water very hot, waſh the ſores once or twice a day, and after a little drying, anoint them with the oyntment called Ægyptiacum, and is made of Vinegar, eight ounces of honey, twelve ounces, of Verdigreaſe two ounces, of Allom one ounce and an half; boil to that height, till it come to a red Salve; and it will both kill the malignant humours, and alſo heal and dry up the ſores.

### *Another approved Cure for the Scratches, or any Diſeaſe of that Nature.*

TAke of Hogs greaſe eight ounces, of Brimſtone, of Lime, of Gunpowder, of each three Ounces, of black Soap eight ounces, and of ſoot as much as will ſuffice to bring the reſt to a Salve, boyl the Hogs greaſe and Soap together, and bring the other hard ſimples to a fine powder, and ſo mixe all together, and make a black ointment; with this annoint the ſores once a day, after they are cleanſed and made raw.

---

### *For any Splint, Spaven, Ringbone, Curb, or any other hard Knot or Excreſſion.*

FIrſt, having taken view of the Excreſſion, clip away the hair as far as the Excreſſion goeth, and a little thought more; then take a a piece of Allom'd Leather, made as big juſt as the place you have bared, and fit it to the ſame proportion. Then take a little Shoo-makers Wax, and ſpread it round about the very Edge or Verge of the ſame; Leaving all the inward or middle part empty, and not touched with the Wax, according to this Figure O. Then take of the herb called Sparegras, which hath the vertue to raiſe bliſters, and bruiſing it in a Mortar,

tar, lay ſome thereof on the Leather, in the void and empty place, which ought to contain the juſt quantity of the Knot or Excreſſion, and binde it faſt thereon; ſuffering it ſo to lye (if it be in the Spring or Summer time, when the Sparagras hath its ful ſtrength and vertue) two or three hours. But if it be in the Winter, then it hath leſs vertue; Then it is not amiſs, to revive the ſtrength of the herb, you add to it a drop or two of Origanum, and let it lye a day, and be ſure to tye up the Horſes head for two hours, for fear of byting it away.

When you have taken off the Plaiſter anoint the place with Train-oyl warm, and you ſhall find no Excreſſion.

---

### *An approved Cure for the Swift cut, or any hewing on the Legs whatſoever.*

TAke a Pint of white Wine, and put to it two or three ſpoonfuls of Honey, and ſtir them well together, then boyl them till they be well incorporated together, and brought to the body of an oyntment. Then take it from the fire, and put in as much Turpentine, as there was Honey before, and ſtir all well together. Then ſtrain it with this Salve ſomewhat hot, bath the Sores twice a day, and it is a moſt ſpeedy healer.

For

### *For any Farcy, Mangy, Scab, or Leproſie, whether in the Mane or otherwiſe.*

FIrſt let Blood, then take a quart of old Urine or Vinegar, and break into it a quarter of a pound or better of the beſt Tobacco, then ſet it on a fire of Embers, where it may ſimper and not boil, and ſo let it ſtew a whole night; then ſtrain it, and with this water waſh the infected place, whether it be in the Mane, or any other obſcure place, and it is a certain Remedy.

---

### *For any Founder, Frettize, Surbait, or any imperfection in the Feet.*

FIrſt pare thin, open the heels wide, and take good ſtore of blood from the Toes, then tack on a Shoo ſomewhat hollow; after, take of the beſt Frankincenſe, and rolling it in a little fine Cotten wooll or bumbaſt, with an hot iron melt it into the foot, betwixt the Shoo and the Toe, till the Orifice where the blood was taken be filled up. Then take half a pound of Hogs greaſe, and melt it on the fire, then mix it with Wheat-bran, til it be as thick as a Pultus. Then boyling hot as is poſſible, ſtop up the Horſes foot therewith; then cover it with a piece of an old Shoo, and ſplent it up, and ſo let the Horſe ſtand for three or four dayes; then if occaſion ſerves, you may renew it, otherwiſe the Cure is wrought.

To

*To make Hoofs grow quickly, and to be tough and ſtrong.*

TAke of the Juyce of Garlick ſeven Ounces, of old Hogs greaſe two pound, of Aſſes dung (for want of it Cowes dung) an handful, mingle them, and boyl them all well together; then with this, both ſtop the Horſes foot, and anoint the Crownets of the Hoofs, and the effect is great.

*A general Salve for any Sore or Swelling.*

TAke a Turpentine, Black-Soap, Hogs-greaſe, Green Treat, and Pitch, of each a little quantity, mix and boyl them all well together, and apply it warm to the grief.

*For a Pearl, Pin, and Web, or any ſelme on an Horſes Eye.*

TAke a new laid Egg, and roaſt it very hard, then cleave it in ſunder long-wiſe, and take out the yolk; then fill the empty holes with white Vitriol finely beaten, and cloſe the Egg again. Then roaſt it the ſecond time, till the the Vitriol be molten; Laſtly, beat the Egg-ſhel, and all in a diſh, and ſtrain it, and with the moiſture that comes from it, dreſs the Eye. This is approved.

For

*For Greaſe fallen into the Legs, to help them at twice dreſſing, and to help the Scratches.*

TAke of Train Oyl, of Nerve Oyl, of Oyl de Bay, of each half a Pint, and the bigneſs of an Egg in Allom, boyl them all well together; then having cleanſed the ſoars, and opened the Pulteſſes, if there be any, with this Salve anoint the griefs, and it is a ſpeedy Cure.

*For the Glanders, an approved Cure.*

TAke a quarter of a Pint of Verjuyce, three ſpoonfuls of Sallet Oyl, and two ſpoonfuls of Aqua-vitæ, put one half into one Noſtril, the other into the other Noſtril, being blood warm; then ride the Horſe ſomewhat ſpeedily for twenty or forty ſcore, and only ſpare him when he Coughs; then ſet him up warm, and at noon give him a warm maſh; Laſtly, if you find him to grow ſick, give him warm Milk from the Cow.

*To ſtay the Glanders for a time, till you may make ſale of your Horſe.*

TAke a pound of Elder-bark, being the green and not the gray, beat it in a Mortar and ſtrain it; then put that Juyce to a quart of Ale, and ſo give to the Horſe; do this for three mornings together.

*An approved Cure for the Pains, Mules, Rats-tayls, and the like.*

TAke green Vitriol half a pound, and boyl it in a pottle of runing Water, with Allom, Muſtard, Sage, and Hyſop, of each an handful; Now the night before you apply this, anoint all the ſores with ſtrong Muſtard, after they are made raw; then the next day, waſh them with the water before ſhewed; and the Cure is certain.

*To help an Horſe that galls between the Legs, either through heat, or evil dreſſing.*

TAke a raw Egg, and cruſh it between the Horſes Leggs, and rub the gall well therewith, after the ſores are made dry.

*For Enterfairing, to help it or hide it, for a ſmall time.*

FAſten a new Cord to his Dock, and having made divers hard knots thereon, draw it between his Leggs, and faſten it to his Girths, or otherwiſe, rub great ſtore of ſtarch between his Thighs.

*The beſt Receipt that can be for brittle Hoofs.*

TAke Doggs greaſe a pound, and clarifie it up with Roſemary, then mixing it with half ſo much Cow-dung, boil it, and hot or cold ſtop the Horſes foot therewith.

*To*

### *To Cure the Scratches.*

TAke a pennyworth of Verdigreaſe, a pennyworth of Red-lead, the like quantity of Sope; mix theſe together, and apply them plaiſter-wiſe, letting it lye 3 dayes and 3 nights. You muſt cut the hair cloſe.

### *For the Farcy.*

TAke about one handful of Rew, and about ten cloves of Garlick, and pound them together, then take one penyworth of Aquavitæ, and ſtrayn them through a cloth, then take a little Black wool to drink up that moyſture, and put into each ear half the wool, then ſow up the ears together, then cut the fore-head of the Horſe, and put into the hole the Inner rine of an Elder, about an inch long or ſomething more; keep him from wet falling into his ears the firſt day and night.

*Approved by Mr. Holled.*

### *For to cure the Cankers in a Horſe's mouth.*

TAke half a pint of the beſt white wine Vinegar, and half a pound of the beſt Roach Allom, and an handful of red Sage and boyl them altogether, and ſo waſh the Horſe's mouth and tongue.

*Approved, W. B.*

*For to cure the Scratches.*

TAke Sope and Salt and mix them together in your hand, and keep his feet dry, and tye a linnen cloth about them, and it will cure them.

*Approved at Stanton.*

*For a Horſe that hath a Cold.*

TAke new Butter unwaſhed, and without Salt, and mix with it brown Sugar Candy, Aniſeeds, and Lickoriſh; but if the Horſe rattel in his head, put in two cloves of Garlick, made in balls; do this three Mornings together.

*Approved, W. B.*

*For a Beaſt that ſtaleth Blood.*

TAke one quart of ſtrong Ale, and a Red Herring, cut it into ſmall pieces, and let it lye a ſteeping in the Ale, then give the beaſt it with a Horn, and it will ſtay the in-bleeding of the beaſt. *Robinſon.*

*For the Botts.*

TAke Salt and Water, and give the Horſe it in a Horn. *Approved, Tho. Emſon.*

*For a Horſe that hath got an Over-reach, or a Tread of the Heel.*

FIrſt ſearch it well to the bottom, and take out all the Gravel, and waſh it with Stale, then

then take a good handful of Nettles, and a good handful of Salt, put them in a cloth, and bind them to the ſore; do this two or three mornings together, then ſett the ſhooe on with a leather under it, then pour in ſome Hogs greaſe ſcalding hot, after that pour in Roſin ſcalding hot, preſently after which put in ſome wheat Bran.

*Approved, Pepper.*

### *For a Horſe that hath got a ſtroke, or a bite of the Eye.*

TAke a little Hony with a little grated Ginger, mix them together, and put it into the Horſe's eye with a feather; do this three mornings together. *Approved by me W. B.*

### *For the Scratches.*

TAke Verdigreaſe and burnt Allom, mix them together, and ſo applying it, keeping the horſe dry. *Approved, W. B.*

### *For the ſwelling of a Horſe's back.*

TAke Flax or Flax-Teare, with the white of Eggs and wheat flower, beat them all together, it will take the ſwelling down.

*Approved, Tho. Emſon.*

### *For a Strain.*

HOgs greaſe is very good for a Sinew ſtrain, or any other part of the Horſe.

*Approved by me W. B.*

### *For a Horſe that is Mangy.*

TAke a gallon of ſtrong Ale and a pound of Tobacco ſtalks, half a pound of Allom, a pint of Salt, one pennyworth of Mercury, boyl theſe altogether until they be half boyled away; the day before let the Horſe blood, and Curry him with a Comb; when the Horſe is dreſt, waſh the Manger with ſcalding water, and ſmoak the Saddle with Allom or Brimſtone, burnt hay or ſtraw. *Approved Mr. Willes.*

### *For the Spleen.*

MAke a plaiſter of Oxecraſium and ſpread it upon Sheeps leather, lay it to the pain, and let it lye till it come off of it ſelf.

*Mr. Holden.*

### *A Gliſter for to expel the Wind.*

TAke Fenel-ſeeds and Anniſeeds, two ſpoonfuls of each, and bruiſe them; a little Camamile flowers, Roſemary flowers, Pelletory of the Wall, Peneroyal and Camamile, of each of theſe half a handful. *Mr. Holden.*

### *A Glyſter for the Wind Collick.*

TAke a quart of thin Poſſet drink, Peneroyal, Pelletory of the wall, of each an handful; Mallows and Plantain, of each half an handful; and Commin-ſeeds and Saſafrage-ſeeds, of each one ſpoonful, bruiſed; Camamile flowers one ſpoonful,

ſpoonful, boyl them down to half the Poſſet ale, take half a pint thereof, diſſolved therein half an ounce of the Electuary, called *Electuarium de baccis lauri.*

*Medcalf.*

### *For the Wind Collick.*

BOyl one ſpoonful of Comminſeeds with a few Camamile flowers, in Poſſet drink, good to drink for the Wind, for one that is Coſtive in his body.

*Medcalf.*

## *How to order, feed, and keep, any Horſe for Pleaſure, Hunting, or Travel.*

I Would have your Keeper of theſe ordinary Horſes, to riſe early in the morning, by the ſpring of day, or before, according to the ſeaſon of the year, and to ſift the Horſe the quantity of near three Pints of good old dry Oats, and to put to them an handful or two of ſpelted Beans, Hulls and all, and ſo give them to the Horſe.

After he hath eaten them, let him dreſs him according to the order of good Horſemanſhip.

That is,

Firſt, curry with the Comb, then duſt, then curry with the Bruſh, then duſt, then rub with wet Hands, after with a clean Woollen cloath, after with a clean Linnen cloath, then pick all obſcure places; Laſtly, comb down the Main and Tail. Then ſaddle him, and ride him forth to water, then warm him both before and after very moderately, ſo bring him home dry without ſweat.

Then cloath him up after you have rubbed his head, body, and legs, and let him ſtand on his Bridle more than an hour, then give him the former quantity of Provender, and the ſame in kinde.

After he hath eaten his Provender, give him into his Rack a pretty bundle of Hay, and ſo let him reſt till after dinner.

When you have dyn'd, give him the former quantity of Provender, and the ſame in kind, and ſo let him reſt till the Evening; only renew his Hay if there be occaſion.

At Evening dreſs him well as in the morning; then ride him forth to water, and do as you did in the Morning.

When you come home and have cloathed him up, let him ſtand on his Bridle as before; then give him the former quantity of Provender, and ſo let him reſt till 9 of the Clock at night; at which time give him the former quantity of Provender, and a pretty bundle of Hay, and ſo let him reſt till the Morning.

This you ſhall do concerning his ordinary keeping at home, where the Horſe hath reſt, and that you may diſpoſe of hours as you pleaſe; but

but if you be either in Travel, or Sport, or other occaſion, ſo that you cannot obſerve theſe particular times, then you muſt divide the main and whole quantity of Meat, into fewer parts and greater quantities, and give them at the beſt conveniency; ever obſerving to give the leaſt quantity before Travel, as a 3 part before Mounture, and the two other after you come to reſt.

Nor would I have you to diſtract your mind with any doubt or amazement, becauſe I preſcribe you Five ſeveral times of Feeding in one day, as if it ſhould either overcharge you, or over feed your Horſe: Queſtionleſs there is no ſuch matter, when you look into the true proportion; for it cannot be denyed, but whoſoever is worthy of a good Horſe, or good Means to keep a good Horſe, cannot allow him leſs than One peck a day; nay the *Carryer*, *Carter*, *Poulter* and *Packhorſe* will allow Half a peck at a Watering, and this allowance which I ſet down comes to no more; for 15 pints of Oats, and One pint of Spelt-beans up-heaped, make Two gallons, and that is One peck of Wincheſter meaſure. Now to give it at twice fills the ſtomach more, makes the digeſtion worſe, and the appetite weak; whereas to give leſs, but more often, the ſtomach is ever craving, the digeſtion alwayes ready, and the appetite never wanting: ſo that health (without diſorder) can never be a ſtranger.

Therefore once again, thus much for Ordinary keeping.

But if you intend to give an Heat, as to Hunt, Gallop, Travel or the like, which I would wiſh you do once, twice, or thrice a week; Then obſerve

obſerve all your former obſervations; only the night before give him little or no Hay at all.

In the Morning early before his Heat, and before his dreſſing, give him 3 or 4 handfuls of clean ſifted Oats, waſht either in ſtrong Ale or Beer; Then Dreſs him, Saddle him, and give him his Heat.

But if it be ſuddain and violent, then let it be when the Horſe hath emptyed himſelf very well.

After his heat Rub him very well, and bring him dry into the Stable.

Then after he is Cloathed up warm, let him ſtand on his Bridle at leaſt two hours, then give him a little bundel of Hay to tare out upon his bridle, and an hour after feed him as hath been before ſhewed: Only with the firſt Oats give him an handful or better of Hempſeed, well duſted and mixed.

At night warm him a little water, and give him it luke-warm, then an hour after give him his provender, and a pretty bundel of Hay, and ſo let him reſt till the next morning.

The next morning do all things as in his Ordinary keeping.

Let him ſtand on Litter both night and day, yet change it often, and keep the Planches clean.

If you intend to Travel or Journey in the morning, then give no Hay, or but little the night before. If you Journey in the after noon, then give no Hay, or but little in the morning.

In Journeying ride moderately the firſt hour or two, but after according to your occaſions; Water before you come to your Inn, if poſſible; but if you cannot, then give warm water in the Inne after the Horſe is fully cooled.

Trotters

Trotters oyl is an excellent oyntment being applyed very warm, and well chafed in, to keep your Horſes limbs and ſinews nimble, and to help ſtiffneſs and lameneſs.

Neither waſh your Horſe nor walk him; for the firſt endangereth foundering in the body or feet, and breedeth all ſurfeits; the latter is the grouud of all ſtrong colds, which turn to Glanders and Rotenneſs: but if neceſſity compel you to either, as foul ways and long ſtays, then rather waſh your Horſes legs with pails of water at your ſtable door, than to endanger him in any Pond or River.

And for Walking, rather ſit on your Horſes back to keep his ſpirits ſtirring, then to lead him in hand, and with dull ſpirits to receive all manner of miſchief.

This I think ſufficient for clean and Ordinary keeping.

---

## *An Order how to breed Horſes.*

### *The choice of your Stallion and Studd Mares.*

FIrſt and principally you muſt foreſee, that your Stallion and Studd Mares be both of good and lively nature, and not ſubject to any natural diſeaſes. For as heavy Horſes and Mares will breed Colts of roiliſh and heavy nature, ſo if they be infected with any natural diſeaſe, their Colts for the moſt part ſhall be troubled with the ſame diſeaſe.

### *Wild Mares be not beſt to keep for the Race.*

IT ſhall be well done that you handle all your Stud Mares, and make them tame and eaſie, whereby, beſides the commodity you may have of their work, which cannot hurt their taming if they be ſoberly handled, you may be ſure at all times to remove them from one Paſture to another, to bring them to be covered, and to take their Colts from them without great trouble; whereas wild Mares be not only comberſom to keep, but alſo oftentimes do deſtroy the Colts in their bellies with their raſhneſs, when you ſhould handle them or any of their fellows.

*At*

### *At what age your Mare is firſt to be handled and covered.*

THe beſt age to take up your Mare to make her tame, and to break her, is, when ſhe ſhall be two years old and the vantage, and ſo you may the year following, when ſhe ſhall be fully three years old and upward, put her to your Horſe to be covered, which in my opinion is the beſt age to put her firſt to the Horſe. Although ſome Writers be of opinion, that it is beſt that ſhe be firſt covered at two year old.

### *How to inforce your Mares to come to be ſtrained.*

YOu may moſt conveniently bring her to be covered of your Stallion, if four or five days before you will bring her to your great Horſe, you cauſe to be put to her in ſome cloſe Paſture kept and fenced for that purpoſe, ſome ſmall ſtoned Nag to wo her, that ſhe may abide your great horſe, foreſeeing that he be in no wiſe unfettered longer than ſome diligent man doth look on, for if the Nag be at liberty at any time after ſhe is diſpoſed to take the horſe, ſhe will be ſure to be covered of him, though he be lower than ſhe by a cubit.

### *The Order of covering.*

WHen you do perceive that your Mare will abide the Nag, and doth ſhew other tokens that ſhe is deſirous to be covered, you muſt cauſe

cauſe your great horſe that ſhall cover her to be provendred, and not to drink much the night before he ſhall cover her. Then in the morning following at the Sun riſing, you may bring him to your Mare, or her to him in ſome ſuch place, as neither of them can leap out of, where when he hath covered her twice or thrice, let her remain feeding on Graſs with her Colt kept by her without water, but let your horſe be taken up, well rubbed and well provendred to the next evening. And then put him to your Mare again where you left her, and let him cover her as often as he will that night, except you ſee your horſe chafe ſo much that he will marr himſelf.

*How to uſe your Mare which is covered.*

AND ſo muſt you of force be driven to take him from her the ſecond time till the morning following, at which time (except your Mare be ſatisfied with that which was done before) you muſt put to your horſe the third time, and when he hath covered her as often as he will, between four of the clock in the morning and eight of the clock before noon, take up your horſe, and let your Mare be led into ſome water to the myd-ſide at leaſt, where ſhe may drink water, but not too much, and then let her be led and turned to the whole ſtudd, where no other Horſes muſt come for a whole Month at the leaſt to beat her.

### *How to make that no Mare ſhall go barren.*

AND when you have thus ſeverally cauſed to be covered all your Mares, you muſt about Lammas in the month of *July*, or begining of *Auguſt*, get a Mare or two which have not been covered that year before, and inforcing them to be horſed by ſuch means as before appointed, when they ſhall be ready to be covered, you muſt turn them with ſome other Stallion, whom you eſteem not as your beſt horſe among your ſtud of Mares, and ſo he covering that Mare or Mares you turned in with him unto the ſtudd, ſhall cauſe the reſt (if any of them have not conceived at their firſt covering) to come to that horſe again, whereby you ſhall be ſure to keep no Mare barren all the year, but to have of every Mare a Colt, though not by your beſt horſe; you may ſuffer that horſe to run amongſt your Mares, three weeks or a month. But if you turn him into your ſtudd, putting no Mare in with him ready to be covered, he will at his firſt entry beat all your Mares, and ſo happily hurt all your Mares which had conceived before, and ſo do more hurt than good.

### *What time of the year is beſt for your Mares to be covered.*

THE beſt time of the year to have your Mare covered, is, from the end of *May* to the end of *July*, and then ſhall your Mare, which alwaies goes with foal one year lacking a month,

Foal

Foal in ſuch time of the year as ſhe ſhall find plenty of graſs to nouriſh her ſelf and her Colt withal. Whereas if you ſuffer her to be covered in *February*, *March* or *April*, ſhe will foal ſo rathe in the year, that oftentimes, being bare and not covered of the Winter paſt, ſhe doth hunger both her ſelf and marr her Colt for lack of feeding.

### *To Dyet your Stand for the time he ſhall cover.*

HEre is to be noted, that although your Stalland ſtanding at hard meat will not miſs to get a Colt on your Mare going to graſs (if ſhe be ordered and inforced as before) yet the beſt dyet for him for the whole time he ſhall cover, is to feed on graſs when he hath taſted of the graſs with them, he will like his Hay the worſe, and alſo there is more danger in breaking of his wind in feeding rather on Hay than Graſs.

### *How your breeding Mare is to be uſed when ſhe ſhall Foal.*

YOur breeding Mare that hath a Colt in her belly, muſt fourteen or fifteen dayes before ſhe Foal be taken from the ſtud, and with ſome other gentle Mare or Gelding be put in ſome other rank paſture well fenced for that purpoſe, which will not only make her luſty, and ſoon ready to be covered, and able to Foal without danger, but alſo give plenty of Milk to her Colt when he is firſt Foaled.

*How*

*How many years a Horſe will ſerve to cover your Mares.*

YOur Stallion uſed as is before, will ſerve for ſix or ſeven years, to cover every year ſeven or eight Mares, and do you ſervice the reſt of the year beſides, whereas turned abroad to your Mares, he can do you no other ſervice, neither will he laſt above three years.

*The beſt age for Horſe or Mares to get or bear Colts, and how many years they will continue good.*

THe beſt age for Horſe or Mare to get or bear Colts, is, for the Mare, from three years old till ten. And for the Horſe, from four or five years till twelve, and after that age the Colts of them wax heavy, weak and ſlothful.

*What time of the year is beſt to wean the Colts from their Dams.*

THe beſt time of the year to wean your Colts is at Candlemas, or ſhrove-tide after the time as your Colt is Foaled, wherein you muſt uſe much diligence, for if your Colt be not well weaned, wel Summered, and well Wintered, the three firſt years, and namely the firſt year when he moaneth for his Dam, he ſhall ſeldome or never come to a good Horſe. And therefore when you wean your Colt, you muſt bring them to ſome houſe ordained for the ſame purpoſe, clean

out of the hearing of their Dams, wherein they muſt be pinned, and not to come abroad the firſt fourten days out of the hearing of their Dams, whereunto you muſt have paſture adjoyning wherein they may play, and feed every fair day after the fourteen days paſt, from the time ye begin to wean them, till graſs be fully ſprung in *May*, and put them into ſome ſuch paſture, as commonly your Melch-kine be fed in, where they may neither feeding in high and rank graſs hurt their Reyns, or grow thick-necked, nor for lack of feeding hinder their growth, but feed in a ſhort ſweet graſs may prove well till they have forgotten their Dams.

## *What feeding is beſt for Colts, from two years old upward.*

THis is a general ground, that wet lying and lack of feeding in the winter, and old rank feeding in ſummer, from two years old forwards doth mar the more part of our whole breed in *England*, which in my opinion, well ordered, would breed the beſt horſes for all kind of ſervice, of the whole earth; for as wet lying and lack of good feeding in the winter, doth breed a hartleſs ill ſhapen horſe, ſubject to all cold and watry diſeaſes both in his body and limbs; ſo over-rank feeding in the Summer, chiefly from two years old upward, doth breed an evil rayned, and a ſlothful horſe, ever ready (being overladen with fat fleſh) to be more found and to catch the Glanders and Cough upon every Cold. And therefore your beſt feeding of your horſe Colts, from

from two years old upward, for the Summer feeding is where he may have a large walk, and hungry ſhort feeding, and not yet ſo bare but that he may (travelling for it) feed himſelf full once in a day, and that he hinder not himſelf of his growing; but in any wiſe keep your horſe Colts from knowing any Mare till they be five years old.

### *Why* Engliſh *Horſes being taken up ſo young, are not good.*

THe cauſe why our Engliſh horſe being taken up ſo young, as I have heard ſundry of our chief Horſe-maſters ſay, is, for that our horſe being great and well fed, if they ſhould run, till they ſhould come to their full ſtrength, would be ſo ſturdy and miſcheivous to break, that they would rather miſcheive themſelves and their Breaker, than to be made tame, which in my fancy is but a vain opinion. For there was never ſo ſturdy, nor ſo wilful a horſe, which would not be tame and eaſie to handle, with watch and hunger, within one month at the furtheſt, if his Keeper will uſe diligence.

### *The way to handle a ſturdy Horſe.*

AND that may moſt conveniently be brought to paſs, if at the firſt coming into the houſe, before he will ſuffer his Keeper to handle him and to take up his feet, he do put no meat before him, but let him take all his feeding at his Keepers hands, and ſo ſhall you make him

gentle and tame without ſtripes or ſtriving; and the order before appointed in his breaking, being the Colt of a tame Mare, and feed ſome part of every winter at hand in the houſe, will acquaint him with the man, and make him almoſt tame before he be taken up, which Colt ſhall ſeldome prove a fearful or a blenching horſe.

### *The uſing of Horſes after they be handled.*

AND for Concluſion, whoſoever doth uſe to keep his horſe bridled after riding till he be in good temper, and almoſt cold, and doth not give him water nor meat, being hot, neither doth ride him faſt upon a full ſtomach, ſhall ſeldome or never have his horſe lame or ſick, if he breed him as is aforeſaid, before he take him up.

### *What feeding is beſt in Winter for Mares, Weanlings, and Two years old.*

AND for the Winter feeding you muſt uſe one order for your Mares, and Weanlings two years old in ſeveral places, which is a hovel or houſe made for them adjoyning to your winter paſture, wherein you muſt ſometime in the evil weather, in a rack made for that purpoſe, give them ſome fodder, and be ſure that they be brought into that houſe every night that is like to prove wet, but in the froſty days and nights, it is beſt to pin them abroad.

You muſt in any wiſe keep one paſture nigh to the houſe that you feed your Mare Colts in the

the winter time, which paſture may not be fed in before *Shrovetyde*, becauſe that time and the middle of *May* (before which, graſs is not ſufficiently ſprung in moſt places for horſes to feed on) is the moſt time of danger to hunger bane of all the year, in which time, if your Colts growing all the Summer following, will make your Colt mares ſo bare that they ſhall not be able to foal, nor give their Colts ſufficient ſuck.

### *At what age Colts may beſt be handled.*

WHen your Horſe-colt hath been bred as is afore appointed, the beſt age in my opinion to take him up to break, is when he ſhall be full four years old and the vantage, or if you may ſpare him and have good cloſe ground to keep him in, rather at five years old and the vantage, for then will his joynts and ſinews be ſtrong and well knit, his hoof ever tough, and not brittle, his eye-ſight good, his chin ſtrong, ſo that you cannot hurt him, neither in breaking nor in reaſonable riding, beſides he will laſt a good Horſe till he be 24 or 25 years old, whereas if you will take him up at two or three years old, as we commonly do, you ſhall find him afterwards many times blind, brittle hoofed, weak backd, full of windgalls and ſplints, and ſhew himſelf to be an old ſtiff horſe, before he come to be ten years old, as the moſt part of their Spaniſh Horſe do, becauſe they are taken up ſo young; which is, becauſe that in *Spain* they have no good cloſe ground to let their Colts run longer in, and not for any other Commodity.

# Approved Receipts,

## For the Curing of all DISEASES Incident to

# HORSES.

### R. I. *To draw out any Thorn or Nayle, in any place.*

TAke Dodmonds, which are houſe-Snails, and ſeeth them in butter and apply them, and they will draw out any Thorn or Nayl: And ſo will the Roots of Reeds, if they be bruiſed and laid to, being bound to the wounded place with a linnen cloth: He may run out, but to ſtand in is better. *Proved.*

### II. *A perfect Dryer of a Green Wound, or any other Sore.*

TAke Soap and unſlacked Lime, and mix them well together; but before you lay it to, waſh the wound or ſore with a little Whitewine Vinegar, and then apply it. *Proved.*

A Marrow-bone burnt and made into powder, and ſtrowed on a Sore or Wound is a great Dryer.

### III. *For an Anbury.*

TAke a hot Iron and make it very ſharp, and take the Anbury in your hand, and ſear it off to the bottom with a red-hot Iron: Then mix a little beaten Verdigreaſe and Trayn-oyle together, heat them and anoint the place once a day till it be whole. *Proved.*

### IV. *For the Flapps in an Horſes mouth.*

TO know this, you ſhall perceive his Lips to be ſwell'd on both ſides of his mouth, and that which is in the bliſters is like the white of an Egg; you muſt cut ſome ſlaſhes in it with a knife, then rub it once with Salt and it is cured. *Proved.*

### V. *To rot a Sore or Swelling.*

ANoint the Sore or Swelling with cold Bacon greaſe once in two days, till it be ſoft, then open the skin with a Penknife at the bottom of the Sore, and let out the filth; and ſo heal it up with your healing Salves. *Proved.*

*See the Water and Green Oyntment.*

### VI. *Directions how to lay a Wound open, and where; and how to miſs the Veins under it, be it in Body or Legs.*

WHen you cut a Sore open, lay it drayning at the bottom, or a little lower: Be ſure

alwayes to do this; To miſs the Maſter vein, if it lye lengthwiſe in the body, be ſure to cut under the Vein; If it be a Sore upon the Leg, that lyes right over the Vein, then cut it ſideways of the Vein right up and down. If a Sore happen to be hollow a great length, be it in Body or Legs, then cut a hole at the loweſt place, that the filth may drayn from the Sore the better, then put in your finger under the Vein, and when your finger is paſt the Vein upwards as far as it will go, cut at your fingers end another hole, and if you ſee occaſion, turn your finger to another place, and at your fingers end cut another hole. If you chance at any time to cut a Vein in peices, put in a peice of a Hares skin with the wool on, or Cony wool, but Hares is beſt, and this will ſtop the bleeding. *Proved.*

*That Hares wool will ſtop bleeding ſooner than moſt things: See 3. To ſtop bleeding in Veins that be cut.*

## VII. *The way to put in a* French *Rowel.*

THat is, upon the loweſt part of the Horſes breaſt to that ſide that is lame, you ſhall with a ſharp knife cut the skin through, not croſs the breaſt but right down, half the length of your finger, then put your finger between the skin and the fleſh, and raiſe the skin from the fleſh round about the hole the breadth of a ſix pence, then take a peice of the upper leather of a ſhooe, and cut it in manner of this Figure here preſcribed; cut the peice of Leather round, and then cut out a hole round,

round, as you ſee by the figure, then put a Needle and a thread through it, as you may perceive by the two pricks in the top and bottom of the hole; then take a Tobacco pipe or a quill, and cut it ſo that the wind may go through it, and put one end into the hole of his breaſt upwards and blow in the wind, and beat the wind upwards to the top and all over his ſhoulder; when you have blown it two or three times, run the Needle and thread once through the Rowel and once through the skin, and draw the Rowel into the cut: When you have thus placed the Rowel in the cut, with the hole of the Rowel right againſt the hole that you have cut in the breaſt, ſo that it may not move: then with your Needle and thred run a ſtich or two overthwart the cut to keep in the Rowel as you are directed in the Margent: When you have done thus, anoint it with a peice of butter, and let the Rowel ſtand a week in the hole, and then cut the thread and take it out. This is the beſt Rowel that is. *Proved.*

*Your breath muſt not ſmell of Tobacco when you blow the skin up (for a ſweet breath is beſt;) if it do, the place will ſwell the more.*

## VIII. *A rare Green Oyntment to heal any Wound, old or new, quickly.*

TAke an handful of water Betony, as much of Comfry, of Mugwort, red Sage, Sage of Bethalem, by ſome called *Jeruſalem* Sage, of Sothern wood, of Rue, by ſome called Herb of grace, of Roſemary, of each of theſe an handful,

ful, boyl all theſe in a pint of *May* Butter, and as much Mutton ſewet, and when it hath boyl'd a while, take it off the fire and ſtrain it through a cloth, and put it into a pot for your uſe. This Oyntment will laſt good a year. *Proved.*

*Before you lay this Oyntment to, waſh the Wound firſt with the water which you have in p.* 38.

## IX. *To take a Film off an Horſes Eye.*

YOu muſt take as much of Dialthæa as the bigneſs of a Wallnut, and put to it the powder of Verdigreaſe as much as an Haſelnut, mix them well together, then every day put into his Eye as much of it as the bigneſs of a peaſe; this will take off any Film whatſoever. *Proved.*

## X. *A Medicine to defend and keep back humours from a Wound, ſo that it may heal the ſooner.*

TAke two pints of Tartar, or the dregs of Whitewine Vinegar, but the Tartar is better, and put in as much Bolarmonick as contain to an Egg, an handful of white or bay Salt, and an handful of great Burdock leaves, or the roots; waſh the ſwell'd place, and round about the Swelling with this once a day; this will haſten the cure very much, if you do ſo waſh it with this, and apply to the wound your healing Salves or Oyntments, as you may in this Book be furniſhed with ſtore of them for that purpoſe. *Proved.*

## XI. *Another for the ſame.*

TAke a pint of Verjuyce, and put to it three penny worth of Camphire cut very ſmall, boyl them together a quarter of an hour, and when it is almoſt cold put it into ſome glaſs or pot, and waſh the ſwell'd place round about it once a day with this, till it be healed with other Medicines.

This will much further the cure of any Wound or Sore, where humors do fall down to it, whilſt you do apply other Medicines to heal up the Sore or Wound: For theſe defenſives are for no other purpoſe, but to keep back humors that hinder Sores or Wounds from healing.

*Proved.*

## XII. *A rare Receipt for a Farcion.*

TAke Mullin, by ſome called Higtaper, it hath a great woolly leave, it groweth cloſe by the ground upon the banks of Ditches or in the high-ways ſide, Chickweed, Groundſel and Wood Betony, of each an handful, cut them ſmall and boyl them all in a quart of Ale, and when it is luke-warm put in two peny worth of Quickſilver, and give it him to drink faſting: The third day after give him the like proportion, warm water all the while to drink, and to ſtand in.

*Proved.*

## XIII. *For a Horſe that hath his Fundament fallen out: or for a Cow that hath the Mother fallen out.*

TAke an armful of Willow boughs, and dry them on a hot Hearth, when they are dry ſweep the hearth as clean as you can, and ſet them on fire and burn them to aſhes, then take the aſhes and ſearce them through a fine boulter, and before you ſtrow on the powder of the aſhes, waſh the Fundament with warm water to make it as warm as the body, then ſtrow on the fineſt of the aſhes, and put the Fundament up into its place, then tye a line to the Horſes tayl and bring it between his hinder Legs, and faſten it to a Suſſingle under his belly pretty ſtraight; uſing this means his Fundament will be kept up, and in a very ſhort time, it will be knit firm and ſtrong again. If the Mother of a Cow come, uſe but the aforeſaid means, and you will find it a perfect remedy. *both Proved.*

White Pepper beaten finely and ſearced through a fine ſearce, the Fundament being well warmed with warm water or milk, and after warmed with a warm cloth, and then this beaten Pepper ſtrowed upon it, and ſo put up, and his tayl tyed cloſe between his Legs, as before, you will find it very good.

A Marrow-bone of a Bullock burnt in the fire and beaten to fine powder, is, for a Wound, a great and good dryer and healer, and will ſkin a Wound. *Proved.*

The inward and outward bark of a Willow-

tree,

tree, firſt dryed and afterwards, the hearth being ſwept very clean, burnt to aſhes, and the aſhes ſifted through a fine boulter: the fineſt of theſe aſhes is good to dry up any Sore, nothing like it. Theſe aſhes are likewiſe a great binder for a looſneſs in horſes or Cows bodies. *Proved.*

## XIV. *To kill Lyce of Horſes and Cows.*

TAke a quantity of Hogs greaſe and anoint the Horſe underneath the Mane, and upon the ridge bone of the back; it will burſt them all preſently.

## XV. *For a Stub or other hurt in or about the Foot.*

TAke Bees wax, Pitch, Hogs greaſe and Turpentine, boyl them together in an earthen pan, but put in the Turpentine a little before you take it off the fire, and ſtir it well together, make the wound clean and pour it in ſcalding hot, dip hardes or tow in it, and ſtuff the place where it is hurt full with it, and it will heal it in a ſhort time; this will laſt a year. *Proved.*

## XVI. *To Cleanſe any Wound old or new.*

TAke the Roots of Elder and beat them to powder, and boyl them with *Engliſh* Hony: It is good to cleanſe any Sore old or new. But take this for a general obſervation, that before you dreſs any Wound, let it be where it will about the Horſe, waſh it clean firſt with white-

wine

wine Vinegar, and then dreſs it with your Salve.
*Proved.*

## XVII. *For the Sleeping Evil.*

THe ſigns to know it is, The Horſe will ſtand ſleeping in a corner continually, with his head hanging down to the ground, it takes away his memory. The Cure is to be performed thus: Let him blood on both ſides the Neck in the morning faſting before he drink; let him blood alſo in the mouth, in the third furrow in the roof of his Mouth, and after he hath bled well give him this Drink: Take of Camomil and Motherwort together three handfuls cut ſmall, and boyl them in two quarts of Running water half an hour, and then give the Horſe a pint once in two daies faſting, the third day give him the reſt faſting, and three or four hours after give him warm water, and a little comfortable Maſh made of grownd Mault put into ſcalding hot water after it comes off the fire, keep him in the houſe warm the time of the cure, and fume his head as you do for the Staggers, and this in a ſhort time is a perfect cure. *Proved.*

## XVIII. *To ſtop bleeding at the Noſe.*

THe cheif cauſe thereof is the thinneſs of the Vein in the head; you muſt let him blood in both the Plate veins, and then wind a thumband of wet hay about his neck, and throw cold water upon the thumband till you ſee the blood to ſtanch; the thumband muſt be ſo long, that it may be wound from his Ears to his breaſt very lightly.

## XIX. *For the Falling Evil in an Horſe.*

THe Falling Evil will cauſe him ſuddenly to fall down, and to lye ſprauling with his heels, and foaming at the mouth, like a man that hath the Falling ſickneſs; you ſhall know whether he be ſubject to fall often by feeling him by the griſtles of his noſe, which will be cold if he be ſubject to it. The Cure is, to let him blood on both ſides of his neck, after he hath bled in the morning before he drink, give him this Drink: Take Miſeltoe that groweth upon an Apple tree, the leaves are like Ivy leaves, dry it and rub it to powder, and uſe it at your leiſure: give him of this powder of Miſeltoe one ſpoonful in half a pint of Sack, and keep him in the houſe till he be well, and give him to drink water lukewarm. *Proved.*

*You may add to the Miſeltoe three drams of the Electuary, called* Theriaca Diateſſeron, *or the Oyl of Pepper, one dram or a dram and an half.*

## XX. *For a Cough old or new, or the heaving of his Lungs.*

TAke the Root of *Gentian*, which you ſhall have at the Apothecaries, ſlice it, dry it and beat it to powder, give the beaſt as much of this powder as will lye upon a ſhilling in half a pint of his own water, give this to him faſting once in three daies, and ſo continue every third day till you ſee his Cough and Heaving to abate or be quite gone, the cold of his water muſt be juſt taken

taken off, and he muſt ſtand in all the time of the Cure. This for an old Cough or heaving of the Lungs, is the beſt Cure in the world.

*Proved.*

## XXI. *For a Canker in the Tongue.*

YOu ſhall ſee his mouth and tongue raw within, you ſhall know it by his ſtinking breath and his roping ſlavering: Which to Cure, take as much Roach Allom as contain to an Egg, boyl it in three or four ſpoonfuls of White-wine Vinegar with a ſpoonful of *Engliſh* Hony, and an handful of Columbine leaves cut ſmall, waſh his tongue once a day till it be whole: It will be cured in two or three times dreſſing; you may tye a rag about a ſtick and waſh his mouth. *Proved.*

## XXII. *For a Vein that ſwells upon letting Blood.*

AS when the wind gets in it will do, or when a fleam miſcarries it will do the like. For the Cure of which, take white Pitch, black Pitch and Roſin, of each a like quantity, boyl them together and lay it on hot with a flat ſtick, and then flock it, and this doing once in four or five days will take down the ſwelling, do it all over the ſwelling; if once will not do, do it oftner: he muſt ſtand in vvith dry meat the time of the Cure. You may anoint it vvith the Oyl of Populion; or apply Sope and Brandy.

*Proved.*

## XXIII. *For a Navel Gall.*

TAke and cut off the looſe skin firſt with a knife, and apply to it this Salve: Mixe as much as a Wal-nut of Verdigreaſe, with a ſpoonful of Dialthæa, and a pint of train Oyl, and it will cure it: If it be old done and hard, cut out the cruſh, and ſear the wound within with a hot Iron, and then dip ſome Cotten in the green Oyntment, and put it in as a Tent. *Proved.*

## XXIV. *For a Horſe that piſſes Blood.*

TAke of Tarragon a ſpoon-ful and ſteep it in white Wine, and as much Poppy-ſeed beaten, as will lye on a ſhilling, give this in the white Wine, and it is a certain cure: Give this faſting: *Probatum eſt.*

## XXV. *For the Mules.*

YOu ſhall know this by the ſtaring of the hair above the fore-part of his hoof on his after Leg, and by the dew that ſtands on his feet above the hoof. For the Cure: Take Lynſeed Oyl, and black-Sope of each a like quantity, boyl them together, and before you anoint his Sores at any time, waſh it clean and dry it, and then anoint it with the aforeſaid Salve, and it will cure. *Proved.*

## XXVI. *For a Horſe burnt with a Mare.*

YOu ſhall know this by the mattering of his Yard within; For Remedy take a pint of

white Wine, boyl in it a quarter of Roach Allum, and when it is boyled, and coole, it muſt be ſquirted in with a Syringe, as far into his Yard as you can, this will cure him in a few times doing. *Proved.*

## XXVII. *A pretious Oyntment, that will cure any Wound, Old or New.*

TAke half a pint of refined Sallet Oyl, and put it into a Skillet, and put to it a quarter of a pound of Roſin, boyl theſe together, and when it is boyled, put in three pennyworth of Verdigreaſe beaten to a fine powder, ſtir them well together, and keep it for your uſe; if the wound be hollow and deep, put in a tent of this Oyntment to the end of the wound; anointing it beſide: *Proved.* Train Oyl and Verdigreaſe melted together, will heal and skin any wound well and quickly.

## XXVIII. *For a Farcyn.*

YOu muſt firſt give him the drink that is made with Running water, in that Receipt which you are to give once in three dayes; For this Farcyon you muſt in the morning before he hath drunk, give him that drink made of the Running water, the ſame morning ſear the head of every bud with a hot Iron, then take yellow Arſenick and beat it to powder, and mix it with black Sope; as much Arſenick as a Haſel-nut, to as much black Sope as a ſpoon will hold or a little more, then lay on a little at a time for once and no more, lay it on no where, but juſt on the top

or

or head of the bud of every Farcyon, as much as contain to a peaſe will ſerve, being laid upon the top or head of every Farcion, and within one Week you ſhall ſee them all drop out; then do nothing but anoint the hole with Sallet Oyl once a day till it be whole, and it will cure him; be ſure to do as I have directed and no otherwiſe, for Arſenick is rank Poyſon, and a great eater. *Proved.*

## XXIX. *For Solebatted with going without Shooes.*

FOr a Horſe that is Solebatted by going without Shooes, you muſt firſt pare him pritty cloſe towards the Toe, then take a Pen-knife, and with the point cut a little hole through the bottom of the Hoof, a matter of half an inch from the Toes end right over the vein, and let the vein bleed a quarter of a pint, then ſet on his Shoes pretty hollow vvithin the feet, and boyl Tar, Tallow, and Turpentine together, and pour it into his foot or feet ſcalding hot, and ſtuff in Wooll or Hards after it, to keep and make it ſtay in; you may put in flat ſtickes between his Shoes, and the bottom of his Hoof, and it is cured with once putting in. *Probatum.*

## XXX. *For Pricking in the Foot.*

WHen a Horſe is pricked in the Foot, vvhen he ſtandeth ſtill he vvill moſtly ſtand upon his Toe: And if at any time a Smith prick a Horſe, then before you take off his Shooe to pare his foot, take your pincers and try by nip-

ping him with them where the ailment lyes, or by Knocking the Nail upon the Head with your Hammer; as ſoon as you ſee where the ailment is, take off his Shooe, and pare him by degrees with the butteris and your drawing Knife, when you have found the bottom of the wound, and have made it clean to your mind, then take Turpentine, freſh Butter, with a little black Pitch boiled together, and pour it in ſcalding hot, then dip ſome hards or Towe in the ſame, and ſtuff it well between the Shooe and Foot, you may take a piece of upper Leather or Sole-Leather and do it between the Shooe and the Hards, or you may ſplinter it in with ſticks: But if it be a long Channel Nail that ſtruck into his foot on the Road as you rid him, or as you wrought him, then pluck the Nail out, and heat it preſently red hot, and put it into the hole ſo far as it went in at the firſt; when you have thus ſeared it with the red hot Nail, which will keep it from rankling and feſtring, then melt Turpentine and freſh Butter, with a little black Pitch together, and pour it in ſcalding hot; then clap on the Shooe, and ſtuff the foot with Towe or Hards, keeping it in as before you were directed, this will cure certainly. *Proved.*

## XXXI. *An Ointment to skin or heal any Wound or hurt.*

TAke two ſpoonfuls of Dogs greaſe, one ſpoonful of black Sope, and as much Roach Allum burnt and beaten to powder as a Haſel Nut, put the burnt Allum in when the other are melted

melted and taken off the fire, and ſtir them well together in an Earthen Veſſel, and you may keep it a year or more : not tried, but it is very probable.

## XXXII. *To take down any Swelling being new, whether it be broke or not broke.*

TAke two Pints of Red Wine Vinegar, and boil in it four handfuls of Foles-foot leaves, not cut but wrung a pieces with your hand, vvhen it begins to boil, put in two handfuls of Bay-Salt, and vvhen the Salt is melted in it, take it off the fire, and vvhen you uſe it, heat it as hot as you can endure your hand in it, and with it anoint the place once a day till it be aſſwaged : This alſo is a very likely medicine, but by me not tried.

## XXXIII. *For a Quitterbone, though far gone and hard to cure.*

TAke off a quarter of the Hoof right under the Quitterbone, that it may drain the better, you may do it after this manner that this figure directs. Take a drawing Knife, and draw it down after this manner, to the quick on both ſides and below, according to the figure, then take hold with a pair of Pinſers preſently below the peece of Hoof, and pull it away, when it is off, lay a peece of Hares skin to it lightly to ſtanch the blood, and do not look to it in twenty four hours, then take all the

Hares skin away, and waſh it once with Wine Vinegar, and ſcald it with Butter and Salt boiled together as hot as may be, to kill the rankling, and to keep it from dead fleſh, do this three times once every other day: And then take Verdigreaſe as much as three Haſel-nuts beaten to powder, then take a quarter of a Pint of Wine Vinegar and as much Honey, boyl them together with the Verdigreaſe, and keep it continually ſtirring the time it boils, which muſt be half an hour, then take it off the fire, and put it into a Pot or Pipkin, and anoint the wound with it once a day till it be whole, when it is whole, then anoint the Hoof to make it grow, with Tar, Tallow, Turpentine, Doggs Greaſe boiled together, put in the Turpentine a little before you take it off the fire, and ſtir it well, keep him dry in the houſe the time of the cure: forbear to pull off the Hoof if you think you can cure him vvithout, for that will take a long time the curing, to make the Hoof compleat; this is a certain vvay, but it is none of the readieſt, this vvay is when all other vvays fail. *Proved.*

## XXXIV. *For a Foundred Horſe.*

TO take out the Soals of his Feet you muſt pare the Foot thin, then at the end of the Fruſh you muſt cut the Hoof after this manner, as this Figure ſhews. Cut the middle of the Soal juſt at the Fruſhes end, in the faſhion of a Hens tongue, and raiſe it a little with the point of your Knife, as you may ſee in the midſt of this Figure, which I have made near the faſhion of a Horſe hoof, vvhen you have

have cut and raiſed the little peece at the Fruſhes end, then take your Pen-knife, and vvith the point thereof, prick the vein till it bleed, the vein lies right under the little peece in the middle of the foot at the Fruſhes end, when it hath bled, cloſe down the peece of Hoof again, then let him ſtand in the Stable the time of the Cure, and not drink his Water abroad, when you ſee him halt, and that you think it is feſtred enough between the Sole and the quick, round about the bottom of the Hoof, being thus feſtred, the ſoal vvill come out the eaſier by a great deal, and vvith leſſer danger of pulling avvay the veins vvith the Soal of the foot; if you let it feſter in this manner, before you pull it out, you muſt take your drawing Knife, and draw the Hoof to the quick round about the Soal within the Hoof, as you may ſee by the Figure: When you have drawn it to the quick round about, then raiſe the ſoal at the Toe, and take hold of it with a pair of Pinſers, and pull it upwards to the heel, and ſo pull it quite out; vvhen it is out, apply Hares wool to ſtanch the blood, and vvithin 24 hours take avvay the vvool again, then vvaſh the ſoal of the Foot vvith Chamber-lye, then ſet on the Shooe, and put in Pitch, Turpentine and Hoggs greaſe melted together, of each an equal proportion, dipping Hards or Wool in the ſame Medicine, and apply it to the bottome of the Foot, ſtuff it in vvith ſplinters, or a ſoal of Leather to keep it in; apply this Medicine three times in a Week or ten dayes, three times is enough: You muſt never take out the Soals of both his fore-feet at one time, for then he vvill never be able to ſtand; hereafter in another

Chapter I will give you the practiſe of another, which in my judgement is far more eaſie for the Beaſt than to feſter the Foot; which is, firſt to cord the Foot-lock hard, that it may not bleed, then to draw round about the Soal to the quick, and ſo to pull out the Soal without feſtring, by cording of it; it will not bleed at all after you have pulled out the Soal, ſo that you need not to take care to ſtanch the blood, but as ſoon as you have pulled out the ſoal, you may waſh it with Chamber-lye, and then put in the aforeſaid materials: After you have ſet on the Shooe, ſtuff it as you were before directed. *Proved.*

## XXXV. *For a Splent.*

YOu muſt caſt the Horſe firſt, then you muſt beat the place with a blood ſtick or other ſtick till you feel it ſoft; then fleme it in three or four places upon the ſplint, and ſqueſe out the blood with your ſtick, your fingers and thumb, then take as much Hoggs greaſe as a Walnut, as much Bolearmoniack, and Brimſtone as much, beat theſe two laſt to powder, and mixe them with greaſe, and ſpread it upon a ſheet of gray Paper, and lay it upon the Splent, then heat a Brick very hot, and dry the Medicine in, then melt ſome black Pitch in an Iron pan, and dip ſome flocks in it, and dab it on all over the ſplent cloſe, that it may lye on ſure, and when the flocks come off, the ſplent will come out, but if the flocks come off before the ſplent, then lay on more flocks till the ſplent come out, and as ſoon as it does come out, waſh it with a little

little white Wine Vinegar, and then anoint it with Sallet Oyl and Turpentine melted together; anoint it cold till it be whole once a day, and in a Weeks time the ſplent will come out and be whole: This you may do, but it makes a great blemiſh, it takes away hair and fleſh, and ſometimes the hair comes no more: You ſhall have a Receipt hereafter for this purpoſe, that will not take off the hair nor break the fleſh: It is a very gallant one, that will lay the Splent flat in a few hours.

## XXXVI. *For a through great Splent.*

BEat it and fleme it, as you were directed in the other, then take as much Crown Sope as an Egg, and mixe it vvith as much Bolearmoniack, on purpoſe that none may know that you uſe any thing but Sope, lay it on a piece of gray Paper and heat a Brick hot and dry it in, as you did the former, this is much of the nature of the former. *Proved.*

## XXXVII. *For a Splent great or ſmall, an Excellent one.*

IF it were never medled with before be it great or ſmall, this will cure it: Firſt, take a peece of Leather as broad again as will cover the Splent, then take of Cantharides which is a flye that you may have at the Apothecaries; and beat them to Powder or very fine, take of them half a quarter of an ounce at a time, mixed with as much Nerve Oyl, as contain to half a Wallnut, bray them well together, and lay them upon

upon a peece of Leather, and binde it on for Eight or Ten hours, and then take it off, and ſtroke it down with your Fingers and Thumb twice or thrice a day, till you ſee it quite faln: This Medicine will diſſolve the Splent into a Water, and you ſhall ſee it ſweat out drops of water, doing it with your Fingers and Thumb every day: If it be a great thorough Splent lay it on twice, if it be a little one, but once doing will ſerve; he muſt ſtand in all the time of the Cure; you may ride him after you have taken the Medicine off, take a piece of Tape to binde it on: Make no more at a time than you ſhall uſe, it will not laſt as to do good. This will not diminiſh a hair, but ſink it flat. This Medicine is not to be laid to a Splent that hath been formerly medled with, where the ſwelling ſtill remains, and the hair is come off, and the skin very thin; this Medicine is too ſtrong, and will ſoon eat the thin skin a pieces in ſuch a caſe. Proved to be right good.

## XXXVIII. *A Water to cure any old Wound, or greeen, in Man or Beaſt.*

TAke half a pound of Bolearmoniack, a quarter of a pound of white Copperis, two ounces of Roach Allum, beat your Roach Allum and Copperis ſmall, and put them into a Pipkin, and melt them together, and when they are cold, put them with the Bolearmoniack into a Mortar, and beat them all together to a fine Powder, then take a pottle of Runing Spring water, vvhere the Spring boyls vvith a blew

ſand

ſand at the bottome, if poſſible, rather than in any other Spring, ſet this pottle of Spring-water on the fire with a cloſe Skillet, till it be ſcalding hot, and then put it into a clean earthen Pitcher, and put two ſpoonfuls of this powder into the water, and ſtir it up well together, before you let it ſtand to ſettle, and when the vvater hath ſtood two or three dayes ſetling, then skum off the uppermoſt froth, put the vvater into an other Pitcher clean from the dreggs, and afterwards uſe it vvhen you have occaſion: But vvhen you uſe it either for man or beaſt, warm the vvater as hot as can be endured either by man or beaſt: When you waſh any vvound of a man, let the cloth lye a while vvet upon the vvound, and vvet a double cloth in the ſame vvater, and binde it on plaiſter-wiſe, renewing it two or three times a day: For any wound, old or new, alwayes vvaſh it firſt vvith this vvater, and then apply the green Ointment to it afterwards, which you ſhall finde in R. *VIII. Proved.*

## XXXIX. *A Receipt to cure a Horſe Peſtilence.*

TAke of Wormvvood a handful, of Rue a handful, of Salendine roots a handful, to be cut ſmall. then put them into a quart of Aloes Milk, boyl it till it comes to a Pint, then ſtrain it, and put to it half a pound of freſh Butter, then give it the Horſe in the morning faſting, pretty warm, and keep him from drinking two dayes, and if he does drink, let it be cold vvater; and if graſs may be had let him eat graſs.

*An*

### *An other Receipt for a* Febula, *or Horſe-Peſtilence.*

TAke one Ounce of Storax, one Ounce of Benjamine, one Ounce of Betony, a quarter of an Ounce of Engliſh Saffron, theſe being beaten all to a powder, put them into a quart of new Ale, and give it to the Horſe to drink; Let him not have any warm water, but keep him as before, from any drink two dayes, and let him eat graſs, if to be had.

### XL. *For the Yellowes.*

YOu ſhall know this by his faint ſweating at the roots of his Ears, and the whites of his Eyes will be yellow; you muſt firſt let him blood in the Neck veins, or on both ſides of the Neck, then take Elder Leaves, Cellendine, and Camomile, of each a handful, cut them ſmall, and give them to the Horſe in a pint and a half of the beſt Bier being heated lukewarm faſting, you may run your Cornet-horn into the third roof in the pallate of his mouth, keep him warm, and give him warm vvater to drink for a day or two, and this drench will certainly cure him.

*Proved.*

### XLI. *For a Cheſt-Founder.*

TO know this, he will go crimpling, and ſtand ſtradling, and covet to lye down: Take ſix penny-worth of the Oyl of Peeter, and bath it

it well into his breſt, rub it well in at the firſt, then dry it lightly with an hot iron; this vvith once doing will be a perfect Cure: Not tried, but very likely.

## XLII. *For a ſwelling under the Jawes, when a Horſe hath the Strangling.*

FOr a ſwelling of this Nature, take nothing elſe but Bacon greaſe and anoint it, which will if it be hard, ſuddenly ſoften it with twice anointing, and when it is full ripe let it out; ſome uſe to burn the ſwelling with a Candle before they anoint it, and it vvill cauſe it to break the ſooner; let it out vvith the point of a Pen-knife, and ſometimes there vvill come out a pint of filth, vvhen it is clean out, put in ſome vvhite Salt: vvhen any ſore is ſoft, let it out vvith the point of a Pen-knife, lay it drayning as much as you can, vvith all the advantages you can: If it be a ſore in any other place than the Throat, rot it vvith Bacon greaſe, and open it, and put it out, and heal it with the green Oynment mentioned in R. XXXVIII. You muſt have a care of veins, that you do not cut them.

*Proved.*

## XLIII. *For a Sore.*

IF a Horſe have a Sore in his ſide or elſe-where, rot it firſt vvith Bacon greaſe, then open it in the midſt, and let the hole be low enough, that you may put your finger in from the middle of the vvound downwards, cut it in the midſt, and ſlaſh it quite down to the bottom,

it

it will drain the better, and heal the ſooner a great deal: Heal it up with the green Oyntment, dreſſing it once a day, and alwayes before you lay your green Oyntment to the vvound, vvaſh it with the rare water to heal any vvound firſt. This is that I adviſe you, vvhen you vvaſh a vvound vvith this vvater, dry it with a clean Linnen cloth, before you lay your green Oyntment to: This vvater and green Oyntment will heal any wound old or new, if you obſerve and do as I have directed; if there be any proud fleſh in any ſore, be the ſore in vvhat place it will, ſcalde it vvith Butter and ſalt, and it will eat it off, and help to heal it preſently. *Proved.*

## XLIV. *To make a Horſe piſs, that is troubled with the Wind collick, or Obſtructions in the Bladder.*

TAke a quarter of a pound of Caſtle Sope, and ſcrape it ſmall, then put to it two Ounces of Dialthæa, which you ſhall have at the Apothecaries, bray them well together in a Morter, and then make them up in Balls about the bigneſs of a Barbers vvaſh ball, and keep them for your uſe, they will laſt a year, one ball crumbled into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, heat ſcolding hot, will diſſolve the Ball, then let it ſtand till it be but luke-warm, and give it the Beaſt with a horn; vvith this he vvill empty beyond expectation, as long as any thing is in them: Let him faſt an hour after he takes it. *Proved.*

XLV.

## XLV. *To cure a Poll-Evil, which grows upon the top of the Head.*

YOu may know it when it begins to breed, by its growing bigger than ordinary, upon the top of the head; if it be pretty big, take a hot Iron, and ſear it round about the Poll-Evil, till the skin look yellow; as this Figure doth ſhew you.

Then take another red hot Iron made of this faſhion, and make ſo many holes with this Iron, as the Croſs will give you leave and no further, make all theſe holes with the point of this laſt Iron, within the compaſs of the ſeared place, as you may ſee the pricks in the Figure, ſo many pricks ſo many holes, the bigger it is you may make the more, the leſſer the fewer; theſe holes being thus made, take a piece of yellow Arſenick as big as a vvheat-kernel, and put it into one hole, and ſo do the like to every hole; then at the ſame time, lay on every hole over the Arſenick, a piece of black Sope to ſtop the Arſenick in; after all theſe beat ſome Arſenick fine to powder, and mixe as much of the powder with black Sope as contains to half a vval-nut, to anoint the place where firſt the Iron ſeared it round, but no where elſe, and within three vveeks it will be ready to come out; all that is vvithin the compaſs of the round Ring, the Arſenick will eat to the bottome, if you ſee it hang but by a little at the bottome, then you may adventure to cut it out, otherwiſe let it alone

lone three or four dayes longer, and then cut it out cloſe at the bottome: After you have cut it clean out, then waſh it with the water that is good to cure any old Ulcer, or green Wound, and if you ſee or finde with your Inſtrument, that there is any holes at the bottome, or ſuſpect that there is any dead fleſh there, ſquirt the water afore-ſaid with a Syringe or Squirt to the bottome, till all the dead fleſh be eaten out, this water will do it quickly, which vvhen you ſee, anoint it with Sallet Oyl upon a Feathers end once a day, till it be quite vvhole; if the hole go forwards to his ears, let him ſtand in at dry meat; if the hole go backward, let him run abroad at graſs, becauſe the holding down his head, the filthy matter cannot ſpread further; but muſt come back to the main Wound; this Obſervation will much further the Cure: Again, if this Diſeaſe happen in Winter, when no flies are ſtirring, anoint it and heal it with Sallet Oyl; if this diſeaſe happen in Summer, when the flies are buſie, anoint it then vvith Train Oyl, which you ſhall have at the Curriers; If this Diſeaſe of a Poll-Evil or a Fiſtula, chance to be over grown with Bags or Bunnies of proud fleſh, while you are a healing of it, then do nothing but ſcald it with Butter and ſalt and it will ſoon remedy that. *Proved.*

## XLVII. *For a Fiſtula.*

THe mark of the Fiſtula is after this manner, the Fiſtula alwaies hangs on either ſides the top of the Creſs, as you may ſee by this Figure. The ſame vvay, and

and the ſame means will cure this as you uſed to the Poll Evil, with the Inſtrument with a croſs, you muſt make ſo many holes as you ſee pricks within the Figure, and you muſt do in every thing as you did in the laſt: Mark, you muſt make three holes upon the top of the Wollis, which is the top of the Neck or Creſs which is in the midſt of the Fiſtula, and you muſt make two holes on either ſide. *Proved.*

## XLVII. *For the Plague, Peſtilence, Garget, or Murrine, in Horſe or Beaſt only.*

YOu muſt not let Blood in this Diſeaſe, you ſhall know it by theſe ſignes; he will hang down his head, and will gum thick Atter at the Eyes, as big as your fingers end, and much, and will go weakly ſtaggering, and his head will oft times ſwell very big, and will fall away of his fleſh ſuddenly, and yet feed very well; the Cure is thus: Take as much Diapente as a haſel-Nut, as much Dialphera, as much London Treacle, as much Methridate, as much Saffron, a handful of Wormwood, an handful of red Sage, Rhubarb as much as an haſel Nut, two Cloves of Garlick, boyl all theſe together in two pints of good Beer, till it come to a pint and a half, then give it him luke-warm faſting, and keep him very warm; and the next thing you give him muſt be a Maſh made of ground Malt, let him drink warm wat r for a Week, and ſometimes burſten Oates, now and then a little clean ſweet Hay, it is his ſweating that does the Cure; If one Drink will do no good, give him another

three dayes after to make all ſure, it will not make him much ſick: Half of the proportions of this drink, will do wondrous well for a Cow, if ſhe have the like diſeaſe. Not tried, but very probable.

XLVIII. *For a Horſe or Cow that is poyſoned by licking a Venome, or is over-gorged with Clover graſs, or Turnips, by greedy feeding.*

EIther Horſe or Cow, will ſwell and ſlaver very much, and will be ſo extremely full, as if they were ready to burſt and the skin to crack; if they drink ſoon after it ſo much, the worſe, but if he be but alive when you give him this, it will cure him in a quarter of an hour, for it will work as ſoon as it is in his body: For the Cure, Take a quarter of a pound of Caſtle-ſope, and ſcrape it thin, and put to it two ounces of Dialphera, which you ſhall have at the Apothecaries, bray them in a Mortar ſmall together, and make them up in Balls as big as a Barbers waſh-ball, and lay them by till you have occaſion to uſe them, one ball is enough for one beaſt to cure this diſeaſe; you muſt diſſolve the ball in a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer ſcalding hot and give it luke-warm, the hotter the Beer be the ſooner it will diſſolve, but if haſte require, crumble the ball in as ſmall as you can, and give it him down with a horn, he will ſoon be empty with piſſing and ſcowring. *Proved.*

XLIX.

## XLIX. *For a Horſe or Cow that maketh Red Water.*

TAke three or four Onions, one pound of lean Beef roſted on the Coales till you may beat it to powder, Bole-Armoniack as much as the bigneſs of an Egg, one handful of gray Salt, chop and beat them all together, and put them all into a quart of ſtrong Beer, take Ale if you can get it, and give it to the beaſt, and preſently after it, give her a diſhful of Cheeſe-runnets of almoſt a pint; do but this once or twice faſting, and let the beaſt faſt two or three hours after it, and it will cure. *Proved.*

## L. *For the mad Staggers.*

THe ſigns of this diſeaſe are, He wil ſome at the mouth white, and will ſeem dull headed, and will have at that time a blew film over his eys, & will wander much up and down, be ſure to let him Blood on both his Neck veins, within one or two dayes after he complains, and in the third Furrow in the pallet of his Mouth, with the point of a Cornet-horn, you may run an Awl into the griſtles of his Noſe, ſomething above his noſtrils, the bleeding at the Mouth and the Noſe will eaſe the pain in his head. The Cure is, Take a handful of Rue, by ſome called Herb-grace, three Cloves of Garlick, a ſpoonful of Salt, a ſpoonful of Vinegar, and two ſpoonfuls of Aqua-vitæ, bruiſe all theſe together well, and then put the one half into one Ear, and the

other half into the other Ear, with a little Wool after it, put the Liquor in with a ſpoon firſt, and then the Herbs, and then the Wool; and then tye or ſtitch with a Needle and thread the Eares up very faſt, with two liſting Garters, then preſently fume him at the Noſtrils through a Funnel, with the ſtalks and pillings of Garlick, beaten in a Mortar with Maſtick or Frankinſence mixed together; of theſe make pellets as big as a bullet, and lay them upon a Chafing-diſh of freſh coles, and the ſmoak will go up through the Funnel into the Head, and much comfort and cleanſe the brain; Fume his head three times a day till you ſee him mend, at the ſame time beat Red-weed ſeed which grows in Winter Corn, by ſome called Poppy-ſeed very ſmall, and give as much of the powder at each Noſtril as will lye upon a ſix pence, in two half hornfuls of any Beer, do this every morning: Or thus, if you cannot get Poppy-ſeed, then give him white Poppy water, which you may likewiſe have at the Apothecaries, and give at each Noſtril a ſpoonful and a half at each time: It will make him ſleep ſo ſoundly, that you may walk upon him from the Head to the Tail and he will not ſtir, he will lye as if he were dead for a time, his ſleeping will mightily refreſh him, after you have given it unto him, you ſhall ſee him before he fall down, to buckle and ſalley, till at laſt he will tumble down; Let him ſtand in a dark room and warm, where he may ſee no light, let him have burſen Oats, and Marſhes of ground Malt, let his drink be cold Water, that which you put in his Ears, muſt remain there twenty four hours and no longer; Put Wool, Flax,

Flax, Lint, or a Rag after it, ſtitching is better than a Garter, for that will make the Hair come white. *Proved, a Rare Cure.*

## LI. *For the Water Farcion.*

IT will come by the Horſes feeding upon low watry Ground, and in Pits where the graſs grows above the water, for there he will lick the Water up as well as the Graſs, this kind of feeding will cauſe Horſes ſometimes to ſwell mightily under the Belly and Chaps; To cure it, cauſe a Smith to make an Iron like a fleam at a Nails rod end, then heat it red hot, and ſtrike it eaſily but juſt through the skin in many places upon the ſwelling, and no where elſe, and you ſhall ſee abundance of yellow grey oyly water come out pouring; this being done, waſh it with Chamberly and Salt, as hot as you can endure your hand in it, waſh it but three or four times, and it is a certain Cure. If the ſwelling be very big, mix with the Chamberly and Salt as much Bole-armoniack as a Wall-nut, boyl them together, and waſh it.

*Proved.*

## LII. *For the Ives.*

YOu may ſee them grow in a Roul betwixt the hinder part of his Jaw-bone and his Neck; if they get the roots of his Eares there is great danger: The Cure is, Let blood in both the Neck veins, then take two ſpoonfuls of Pepper, as much Hogs greaſe, and as much Vi-

negar, and work them up together, and put them one half into one Ear, and the other into the other Ear, and Wool, Flax, Lint, or Wrags, which you have at hand after it, and ſtitch up his Ears cloſe with a Needle and Thread for 24 hours, and it is a certain Cure. *Proved.*

In the time of the Cure, let him ſtand in the Houſe; give him it faſting, any Water cold or warm, any meat, only let him ſtand in the houſe three or four dayes after it.

## LIII. *For the Wind-Collick.*

IT comes by means of long faſting, and then the Winde gets into the Bag-gut with one end, and then when the Horſe comes to meat, he feeds ſo hungerly that he never chews his meat, and it goes down unchewed and undigeſted, and ſtops the winde in the gut, that it puts the Horſe to abundance of miſery. It cauſeth the ſlime in the gut to be ſo extreamly hot, that the Horſe will do nothing but Tumble and Wallow, and covet much to lye upon his back, with all four feet right up: The cure is, Firſt, to prick him in the Mouth and let him bleed well, then rub his Mouth well with a handful of Salt, then give him this Drink. Take a pint of Brine and boyl it, but do not ſcum it, and put thereto a handful of new Hens dung, and give him it luke-warm, at any time when this diſeaſe happens; then ride him an hour before the drink, and three hours after it. The Signes: He will ſtand crimpling with all four together, and lay himſelf down very eaſily, and will rather look full than empty: If he be cold in the Mouth no

Cure,

Cure, if he be warm in the Mouth, there is hope in four or five hours to abate the pain: Either preſent Cure, or preſent Death. *Proved.*

## LIV. *For a Film in an Horſes Eye.*

TAke a peice of the ſalteſt Beef you can poſſible get, dry it in an Oven, and beat it to powder, take as much of Licoriſh-ſticks, dry them, and beat them to fine powder, and ſearce it through a cloth, blow the powder into his Eye once a day, and it will take off the Film in three or four times doing: If a Rheum attend the Eye at the ſame time, to ſtop it, dip a little Flax or Hards in ſome melted Roſin, and lay it in the hole of the Horſes Eye; I was told it would ſtop any Rheum, but have not tried it.

## LV. *To Cure a Mallender.*

FIrſt rub it dry with a Cloth, then anoint it with Crown Sope and Red Mercury precipitate mixed together, when you have anointed it once, pluck the hairs which grow in it, and upon the edge of it out, then dreſs him three times more; once in two dayes dreſs it, then anoint it with Sallet Oyl, and it is cured, but alwayes before you anoint it you muſt rub it dry. *Proved,*

## LVI. *For an Apoplexy, or Palſey.*

TO know this Palſey the Signes are theſe; It either will take him in the Neck, that he

cannot put down his head to the ground, or in the After-parts that he cannot riſe, the Sinews of his flanks will be hard, if you feel them with your hand. The Cure is thus: Take ſix penyworth of the Oyl of Peter, and anoint the place grieved with it at one time, and dry it in with a hot Iron, if you anoint the After-part of him, then lay upon him the Litter of a hot reeking Muckhill, and lay a Cloth over that to hold it on, renewing it four times a day: If it be in the Neck, after you have anointed it and dried it in, make a Thumb-band of the longeſt hotteſt Dunghill Litter that you can get, and wind it round about his Neck ſomething looſe, that he may eat and drink, let the Thumb-band be ſo long, that it may go ſo often about his Neck that it may reach from his Shoulders to his Ears. *Probatum eſt.*

## LVII. *For a Farcine that lyes all over the Body of a Horſe.*

FIſt, Bleed thoſe Buds that do not dye, waſh them with the water that you have for any old Ulcer, and this will cure them and kill them; waſh them once a day, then take a pottle of running water, and boyl in it two ſpoonfuls of Hempſeed beaten to powder, and two handfuls of Herb-grace cut ſmall; boyl all theſe together, till it come to a pint and a half, and give it the Horſe faſting; do this once in three days, or three times in nine dayes, let him ſtand in the night before and not drink, you may give him three or four hours after it a Maſh, or warm water,

ter, and then Hay. This very drink, given to a Cow or Bullock after letting Blood in the Neck, will make them thrive exceeding faſt if it be given them at the Spring of the Year, and then turned out to Graſs. If a Cow or Bullock do not thrive, but is lean, ſcurvey, hide-bound, and her hair ſtand right up, do but let Blood, and give her this Drink, and ſhe will mend preſently upon it. *Proved.*

## LVIII. *For a Farcion only in the Neck, or Head of a Horſe.*

FIrſt, Let Blood in the Neck veins, then take two ſpoonfuls of the juyce of Hemlock, and two ſpoonfuls of the juyce of Houſelick, and mix them together, and put the one half into the one Ear, and the other half into the other Ear; you muſt mix two ſpoonfuls of Sallet Oyl with the Houſelick and Hemlock, and then put them all together into his Ears. Put a little Wool, Flax, or Tow after it, ſtitch up his Ears, and at the end of twenty four hours, unſtitch them and take out the ſtuffing; give him a Maſh two or three hours after, and warm Water to drink: You may give him any meat to eat, only waſh the Buds with the water for an old Ulcer, till he be whole.

*Proved.*

LIX. *A rare Medicine to make an Hoſe ſcour that is Hide-bound, that is Moulten, that does not thrive nor fill; And to lay his Coat, if it ſtand right up.*

IF a Horſe be Moulten, give him this ſcowring Medicine ſuddenly faſting: If an Horſes skin cleave to his Ribs, we ſay he is Hide-bound, and if an Horſes Coat ſtand right up ſtaring, and do not lye ſmooth, or if he do not fill well, it is then to be judged the Horſe is ſurfeited, foul, and out of health: To Cure all theſe at once or twice at the moſt, and make your Beaſt thrive gallantly, give him this Scowring Medicine: Take half an Ounce of Aloes and beat it to powder, and put it into a pint of Butter made afterwards round, put the Aloes in three or four balls of Butter, and rowl the bals in as much of the powder of Jallop as will lye upon a ſix pence, waſh down the bals with a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer luke warm: Let him faſt three or four hours after, then give him a Maſh or burſten Oats, and warm water to drink, for two or three dayes; ride or work him moderately, and the Horſe will thrive the better.

*Proved often.*

LX. *So ſtop a thin Scowring, in Cow or Bullock, or any other Creature.*

TAke a quarter of a pint of Verjuyce, and as much Bole-Armoniack beaten to powder

der as a Wal-nut, ſtir it well up and down in the Verjuyce, and give it to the Beaſt. *Proved.*

## LXI. *To kill Lice in Cattle.*

TAke a broad Woollen Liſt, as broad as your hand that will go round about his Neck, then wet the Liſt well in Train oyl, and ſow it about the Beaſts Neck, and the Lice will come to it, and it will kill them if there were never ſo many: Daub ſome about the Beaſt in ſeveral places, and they will come to it, and it will kill them: No flies in Summer will come near any Wound or Sore wherewith this is applied, for it will kill them. *Proved.*

## LXII. *To make Hoofs that are brittle grow quickly, and to make them firm and ſtrong.*

TAke of Garlick 7 Ounces, Herb-grace three handfuls, of Allom beaten to powder 7 Ounces, of old Hogs-greaſe two pound, of Aſſes Dung, or for want of it Cow Dung an handful; beat and cut them all ſmall, and mix them all together, and boyl them all together well; then with this Oyntment ſtop his Fore-feet, between his Shooes and the bottome of his feet, and keep it in vvith a peece of Leather, or Soal-Leather of a Shooe, Let it be betwixt his Foot and Shooe. And beſides, you ſhould do well to anoint the out-ſides of his Hoofs all over; do this till you ſee his brittle Hoofs to grow tough and ſtrong, you will find the effect to be great. *Proved.*

LXIII.

## LXIII. *To heal a Navil-Gall, Sore-back, or a Set-faſt.*

TAke a quarter of a pint of Train oyl, and boyl in it as much beaten Verdigreaſe as half a Wal-nut, put it into a Pot and keep it for your uſe: This very Medicine will heal any Navil-gall, Set-faſt, or Sore back ſuddenly: And no Flies will dare to touch or come near it, if they do they dye preſently. *Proved.*

## LXIV. *For a Sinew-ſtrain in the Fore or After-Leg.*

A Sinew-ſtrain, is alwayes upon the Sinews which grow behinde on the Fore-leg, and behinde upon the Sinews on the After-Leg above the Foot-Lock joynt, upon the back part of the Fore-Leg, and upon the back part of the After-Leg, much about the Anckle bone; it wil be ſwelled and knotted when it is thus over-ſtrained, you may ſee and diſcern it by his going, and by the ſwelling; if you nip it between your Fingers and Thumb, he wil quinch at it very much: For the Cure, Take Nerve oyl and Turpentine of each a penny-worth, and mix them together, and lay it on at two or three ſeveral times or more, till it be wel; And always dry it in wel vvith a hot bar of Iron when you lay it on, anoint it two or three dayes diſtance, you muſt reſt him in the time of the Cure. *Probatum.*

## LXV. *A Scowring Drink.*

WHen you let a Horſe blood, ſave the blood with a Bowl or Diſh, and put thereunto a handful of Salt, take the Blood as it comes from him, and ſtirre it and the Salt together with your hand, that it may not clot, and give it him again to drink with a Horn faſting; whether it be the blood, of another Horſe, or his own blood it matters not much. *Proved.* Give him warm water to drink once.

## LXVI. *For Brittle Hoofs.*

ANoint them with an equal proportion of Dogs greaſe, Turpentine, and Tar, all boiled together a little while, and it will make them grow ſtrong and tough; put in the Turpentine but a little before you take it off the fire. *Proved.*

## LXVII. *For a Horſe that is Moulten, and breaks out.*

WHen you ſee Swellings appear like Bags, about the Girting-place under the Horſes belly; Firſt, anoint it with Bacon greaſe once every day till it be rotten; then lance it in one place to make the filth come out, with the point of your Pen-knife, ſtroke your hand pretty hard upon it, ſqueeſe out all the filth, then anoint the ſwelling with Train oyl all over, and winde a Linnen cloth about a ſticks end, and dip it

it in Train-oyl, and with it waſh the Wound well within. If the Swelling run under the belly to the Cods ward: Then get a Smith at a Nayl rods end, to beat a peece in the faſhion of a Fleme, then heat it red hot, and ſtrike him juſt through the skin, in ſix or eight ſeveral places, thereafter as the largeneſs of the Swelling is, and as your diſcretion ſhall guide you; vvhen you have flemed it, and ſqueeſed it that all the filth is out, then daub on Chamberlye and Salt ſcalding hot, and then anoint it with Train oyl within and without, the Train Oyl will heal it alone; anoint it once a day at firſt within and vvithout, and once in two or three dayes as it heals; You muſt alwayes have a care of any vvound, that the cold and vvind get not in, if it do it will ſwel much, and in ſuch a caſe you muſt anoint about the wound, all over the Swelling, with the Oyl of Populeon, and that will take the ſwelling down certainly, be it in what place it will. *Both Proved.*

## LXVIII. *A Scouring Drink to cleanſe his Kidneys if they be pained.*

FIrſt, heat a pint of ſtrong Beer in a Skillet, and ſcum it, and put in a peny-worth of Treacle-Jene, and give it him luke warm; it will cleanſe his Kidnies and Guts much, three or four hours after it give him a Maſh, warm vvater the firſt day and no longer. Let him ſtand two or three dayes. *Probatum.*

LXIX.

## LIX. *For a fleſhy Knot, that is moving from the place where it grows.*

LEt it grow vvhere it vvill, if you by feeling upon it with your Fingers and Thumb feel it moving, and ſomething ſoft upon the place vvhere it grows, then take the knot in your hand, and vvith the point of your Knife ſlit a hole in the middle, and cut the knot out; if it bleed much, ſear it vvith a hot Iron to ſtanch the blood; then ſtuff the vvound with Hares vvool, or Coneys vvool, but Hares vvool is beſt to ſtanch blood. The next day take out the vvool, and vvaſh it clean with White vvine Vinegar; then dry the vvound with a clean Linnen cloth, then heal it with your blew Medicine, or green Oyntment, vvhich I take to be beſt, but the blew Medicine is good: Always before you anoint the vvound, vvaſh it vvith the vvater vvhich you have for any old Ulcer; if it grow rank, if not, you ſhall not need to do it: Tye a Rag about it to keep the Dirt out, dreſs it once a day till it be whole. *Proved.*

## LXX. *For a Cow that hath the Garget in her Dug or Udder.*

YOu ſhall know vvhen ſhe hath the Garget in her Dug, for then ſhe vvill not give down her Milk; For remedy, let her ſtand in ſome houſe or yard the night before you let blood, the next day in the morning faſting, let her blood on both ſides of her Neck, then give her

her this Drink; Take a handful of Higtaper, by ſome called Mullin, and cut it ſmall; It groweth by the ſides of Dikes and in Highwayes, it hath a long ſtem with a broad woolley Leaf; and afterwards boyl it a little in a pint of Beer, and give it her luke-warm faſting; This with once giving vvill make her to give down her milk freely. *Proved.*

## LXXI. *For a Ring-bone.*

A Ring bone growes juſt upon the in-ſtep, as vve uſe to ſay upon the fore-part of the hinder Leg, juſt above the Hoof, in a hard knob as big as a Wal-nut: Firſt, the Beaſt muſt be caſt, or elſe you muſt tye up his contrary Leg with a ſtrong Rope, till you ſtrike four or five holes in the Ring bone, at the very edge of it. Let every hole be an equal diſtance from other, then take white Mercury or Arſenick beaten to powder, as much as will lye upon your Fleme, and put it into one hole, and as much likewiſe in the ſame manner into every hole, binding it on for twenty four hours.

## LXXII. *Another for the ſame.*

TAke quick and unſlacked Lime, newly taken from the Kiln, which muſt be well burned, and the beſt burned you may know by its lightneſs; make your Lime into fine powder, and lay it upon the place ſwelled all along of a good thickneſs, and binde upon it a Linnen cloth made faſt about the foot, and ſo put the Horſe into the water a pretty while, then take him

him forth and unbinde his foot, and he is infallibly cured.

For the burning of the Lime in the vvater, does kill the Ring-bone even unto the Root thereof: with this Receipt I have cured not ſo few as an hundred Horſes. But when you are thus to dreſs your Horſe, let him be brought cloſe to the vvater wherein he is to be ridden, that ſo ſoon as you have applied the Lime unto the Ring-bone, you may preſently put him into the vvater. *Proved.*

LXXIII. *Obſervations concerning the ordering of Cattle; as Cowes, &c. in the time of feeding, when there is great fulneſs of Graſs: As in the Months of* May, June, *and* July.

THen in thoſe Months, muſt be your care to let them blood; For at that time of the year they never digeſt their meat ſo well as in Winter: And thoſe raw digeſtions, do hinder many inward paſſages, which cauſeth bad blood. Which to help, you muſt let them blood in the beginning of the Month of *May*, and let them ſtand in ſome cloſe yard the night before; And the Night after, give them a handful of Hempſeed a peece: Now for the Peſtilence, Gargil, and Murrine, they are infectious, contagious Diſeaſes, none like them; they proceed many times from hard driving, heats and colds, hunger, or any other thing breeding corrupt humors; as by drinking when they are hot, or feeding upon groſs, foul and corrupted foods,

as in low grounds after floods, when the Graſs is unpurged, and the like. And ſometimes it cometh from ſome evil influences of the Planets, corrupting the Plants and Fruits of the Earth: And ſometimes from Cattle too: And from divers ſuch like cauſes; but howſoever when theſe Diſeaſes beginneth, certain it is that they are moſt infectious, and if there be not great care taken, they will leave but few alive of a great many, for the one infect the other. Theſe Diſeaſes are eaſily known, they will hang down their heads, and run Atter at the Eyes, will ſwel on the Lips, and all on one ſide of the Cheek, and under the Tongue, and ſometimes at the roots of the Ears: The Cure, is to ſeparate the ſound from the ſick, a good diſtance of place from the Air where the ſick breatheth, then let them blood on the Neck veins, and give every one a ſpoonful of Diapente in a pint of Verjuyce: If you cannot get Diapente, take a ſpoonful of Treacle-Jean, and give it in a pint of Verjuyce: Thus give them a good quantity of old Urine, and a handful of new Hens-dung, ſtir the Urine and Hens-dung well together, and give it to the beaſt Luke-warm, keep him in the houſe a Week after: Theſe for Cows or Bullocks be prime Receipts. *Proved.*

## LXXIV. *For a Bite, blow, or film in the Eye.*

TAke as much white Copperis as the bigneſs of half a Wal-nut, and beat it very fine, the ſame quantity of Verdigreaſe beaten to powder: Bray theſe two vvell together upon an Iron Spade, or in a Mortar, then mix them with as

as much freſh Butter as a Wal-nut; put into the Eye as much of this as the bigneſs of a Peaſe, once a day until it be well and clear. *Proved.*

## LXXV. *A pretious Oyntment for an Horſes Eye, either for Bite, Blow, or Film.*

GO to the Apothecaries, and buy the ſtone called *Lapis Calaminaris*, it is of a blew colour; heat it red hot, then take it out and ſquench it preſently in a pint and an half of vvhite Wine, and ſo heat it, & ſquench it as afore twelve times one after another, then add unto the Wine half ſo much of the juyce of Houſelick, well ſtamped and ſtrained, and ſtir them up well together, dip a Feather in this vvater, and dreſs it two or three times a day, till the ſight be recovered. *Proved.*

## LXXVI.. *A gallant Scowring to make a Beaſt thrive, Winter or Summer.*

TAke a handful of Groundſel called by ſome Sertion; half a handful of Red Sage, half a handful of dried or green Wormwood ſtript, you muſt ſhred them all ſmal, and boyl them in a pint and an half of ſtrong Beer, and when it comes off the fire, put in a peece of Butter as big as an Egg: You may put in as much of the powder of Mechoacan as will lye upon a ſhilling, at three or four times: I know it purgeth Slime and moulten Greaſe in Lumps, and works very kindly; Give him warm vvater to drink, Evening and Morning for three or four dayes after:

A Maſh of Malt once a day, or once in two dayes, if your Horſe do not fill well, and that his Coat ſtand right up ſtaring, or be Hide-bound, give him this. *Proved.*

## LXXVII.

IF you let blood in the Neck or Temple-vein, you muſt alwayes Cord the Horſe. Take this for a Rule.

## LXXVIII. *For a Strangling in the Spring.*

TAke a handful of Elder-buds, as much of dried Wormwood, half an handful of Mercury, as much of Tanſey, cut theſe ſmall, and boyl them in a pint of ſtrong Beer, and it will ſerve for three drinks, three dayes diſtance between drink and drink; Give it him faſting in mornings, give a Maſh three hours after, vvarm water for a day or two, let him ſtand in all the while. If he be ſwelled between the Jawes, annoint it with Bacon-greaſe once in two or three dayes, till it be rotted, and then let it out, and heal it with your healing-ſalves. *Proved.*

## LXXIX. *To kill Lice in Horſes or Cowes.*

TAke two peny-worth of Quick-ſilver, and vvork it well with Faſting-Spittle upon the Palm of your hand till the Quick-ſilver be killed, then take the vvhites of two Eggs and bray them with the Quick-ſilver and Spittle, till they be as an Oyntment, ſpread theſe upon a Liſt, that will go round about the Beaſts Neck, let it be

be as broad as four fingers, firſt cut away the hair, and then tye your Liſt round about, and ſow it up; they will come to it, and it will kill abundance of them; and in ſeveral places about the beaſt daub on ſome Train oyl.

## LXXX *To make a Horſe Stale or Piſs.*

TAke as much Caſtle Sope as a Wal-nut, boyl it in a pint of ſtrong Beer a little while, and give it him Luke-warm, it will make him piſs.

*Proved.*

## LXXXI. *For an Inward Bruiſe with any Fume or Stub.*

TAke a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, and one ounce of Bole-armoniack, and boyl them a little together, and give it him with a Horn Luke-warm: It is very good for an Inward bruiſe of a Beaſt: The greaſie ſort is beſt.

*Proved.*

## LXXXII. *For a Horſe that hath rent his fleſh about the Belly or elſewhere, or for any new Wound.*

TAke a pint of White vvine Vinegar the ſharpeſt you can get, boyl in it half a quarter of a pound of Bole-armoniack, after it hath boyled a little, and when it comes off the fire, put into it a little peece of Butter, and bath the place grieved once in two dayes, and in two or three times dreſſing it will cure: This is a plain and eaſie Cure.

## LXXXIII. *For an old Cold with a Cough.*

TAke as much freſh or ſalt Butter as an Egg, and make it hollow as a Pye, and put as much Tar into it as a Wal-nut, then cloſe up the Ball very round, and roul it in the Seeds and ſtrippings of VVormwood cut ſmal: To make two Balls of the Butter and Tarr is better, give him this in a pint and a half of Strong beer in the morning faſting, he having ſtood in the night before; keep him in houſe three or four dayes after, give him warm vvater the cold juſt taken off it, for two dayes, the vvater muſt be no warmer at any time: If you ſee he doth not fill well, and hath left his Coughing, then four or five dayes after give him the ſame again, and order him as before; when you have given him this, ride him a hand-gallop for three or four miles, till he ſweat well; but a mile before you come at home, ride him very ſoftly to cool him: Set him up warm, Litter him well, cloath him with a couple of vvarm cloaths, tye him up to the vvrack upon the bit for three or four hours, if it be five or ſix hours it matters not, when you un-bit him, give a Maſh firſt, or vvarm water firſt, then clean Hay, and take off one of his cloaths; after one or two dayes you may vvork him, ſo you do it moderately: This is not ſo good for a new Cold, as for an old Cold. *Proved.*

LXXXIV.

## LXXXIV. *For a ſtrangling in the Guts: the Cough of the Lungs: For clearing the Pipes, and giving much breath.*

IF you be to run your horſe for a wager, give him two of theſe Balls a vveek before: I make them thus. Take as much of freſh or ſalt Butter as to the bigneſs of an Eg and an half, part it in the midſt as near as you can, hollow it in the faſhion of a Pye, mix and braid together with your Butter half an ounce of Anniſeeds beaten to powder, then make a Pye of your Butter and Anniſeeds thus mixed, and put into it three quarters of a ſpoonful of Syrupe of Horehound into each Ball, and cloſe up the Ball cloſe that the Syrupe may not come out; Make your Balls no bigger then a Barbers Waſh-ball, or but a little bigger if you do, for it is not good to give Balls too big; then warm a pint and an half of ſtrong Beer lukewarm, and fill the Horn with Beer, and before you put it in, put in one of the Balls, having pull'd out his tongue with your left hand before; vvhen his tongue is out, put in the Ball into his mouth as far as you can, then haſten two Horns full of Beer after it to waſh it down, do the like with the next Ball as you did with the firſt, then take his back, and ride him for three or four miles a hand-gallop, till he ſweat well, for this reaſon; Becauſe the Diſeaſes in this Receipt, as they come with a heat, ſo the ſpeedieſt and beſt Remedy is to drive them away with a heat: The ſecond reaſon is, That a Drink will take no more place in a Horſe for

heats and colds, than to give a Horſe a Drink and vvalk him about the Yard. Therefore for Diſeaſes of this nature, ride him till he ſweat ſoundly; a mile before you come at home, ride him but a foot-pace, that he may be ſet up ſomething cool, then tye him up to the Rack, cover him with two cloaths, ſtuff him and litter him very vvarm, cover his head and body to keep him from the cold, let him ſtand four or five hours before he eat or drink; then when you unbit him, give him a Maſh, or ſome water lukewarm, or ſome clean Hay, and take off one cloath, and keep him warm: If this will not do, a vveek after give him the ſame again, and give him vvarm water but two dayes after it, and then cold vvater; a week before your Horſe goes to graſs give this, and a vveek after he comes from graſs; give it three or four times a year, and it will keep your Horſe in gallant health, it will fat a Horſe: It will make him ſick, but fear nothing: But if you give your Horſe too much at a time, that it makes him extraordinary ſick, give him a pint of Milk as it comes from the Cow, or heat the Milk lukewarm. Proved many times. *This is a rare Receipt.*

## LXXXV. *To waſt the Kernels under a Horſes Throat, cheaply and ſuddenly.*

FIrſt, ſear the Kernels with a Candle, then take of freſh or ſalt Butter, and laya peice upon a red peice of Cloth, and rub it well in, and in a Fortnights time the Knot will be quite gone,

gone, and if his Noſe run, it will ſtop when the Kernels are gone; Anoint the Knots once a day, for a vveek in the time of his Cure. If it be in Summer let him run out, and in Winter ſtand in. *Proved.*

## LXXXVI. *For a Cough of the Lungs.*

TO know this, the Horſe will cough hollowly and gruntingly, he will hang down his head when he coughs, his flancks will beat, he will fetch his breath ſhort: For Remedy, Let him ſtand in the night before, the next day in the morning faſting, give him a ſpoonful of the Syrupe of Horehound, and a ſpoonful of the flower of Brimſtone, and put theſe two into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer heated Lukewarm, and give it him faſting; take him and ride him three or four miles preſently upon it, till he ſweat well, ride but a foot pace within a mile of home, be careful to ſet him up warm; Litter and cloath him vvarm; Let him ſtand in not above two or three nights, if it be in Summer, after that, turn him out from ten a Clock to three a Clock, for two or three days, and then turn him out for altogether; the more moderately you work him, the better he will thrive: It will take away his Cough, clear his Pipes, and make him thrive much after it. If there be a a white, thick, clayey water near, let him drink there, it is a vvarmer and more fattening vvater than any other; give vvarm vvater not above twice, this Drink will clear his Pipes, and drive it from his Lungs: You may put in as much of the powder of Mechoacan, as will lye upon a ſhilling at three times. *Proved.* LXXXVII.

## LXXXVII. *For a Broken-winded Horſe.*

TAke Bores dung and dry it to powder, and put a ſpoonful of it into two pints of Milk as it comes from the Cow, or otherwiſe heat lukewarm, and give it him; If you ſee that this proportion will not make him ſick the firſt time you give it, then give him two ſpoonfuls more of the powder, and in four or five times giving, it will perfectly cure. This Drink muſt be given every third day. A ſpoonful of the powder of a Hedge-hog, by ſome called an Urchin, doth infinitely help in this caſe. *Proved.*

## LXXXVIII. *For a Cold in a Beaſt, either in Winter or Summer.*

TAke an Egg-ſhel full of Tar, half an ounce of red Stone-ſugar, half an ounce of Anniſeeds beaten ſmall, half an ounce of Tobacco beaten, half an ounce of Liquoriſh cut & beaten very ſmall, 2 ounces of Brimſtone beaten ſmall, a quarter of a handful of Herbgrace cut ſmal; after that theſe things are thus beaten and ſtirred up together, make them up into three Balls of a like bigneſs, then put two pints of ſtrong Beer lukewarm, and the firſt Hornful of Beer that you give him, put a Ball into it, and do ſo likewiſe to the ſecond, and third; and then give him the remainder of the Beer. Let him not drink for four or five hours after, give him a Maſh, and afterwards Hay to eat; Let him ſtand in for three or 4 nights if it be in Summer, after the firſt days giving,

giving, work him every day moderately, and the Beaſt will thrive the better. If once will not take away his Cough, and cauſe him to belly, give him another; keep him vvarm, and it is a Cure. *Proved.*

## LXXXIX. *For the Scratches.*

THey are upon the After-heels of a Horſe in the Paſtern and above; For Remedy, take two pennyworth of black Sope, as much as an Egg, of the neweſt Hens dung as you can get Oyſter ſhels put into hot Embers five or ſix, they muſt be put in over night, and raked up ſo, that they may be well dried by the morning, then beat them to powder, and bray them altogether like an Oyntment, and apply it to the Horſes ſore Heels every morning and evening, the Horſe muſt not come in the vvater till you ſee he is cured; Alwayes rub his Heels very clean before you rub in the oyntment, and you ſhall find it a certain Cure in two or three times dreſſing. *Proved.*

## XC. *For the Scratches.*

OVer night let his Heels and Legs be bathed well in Beef broth, the next morning rub his Legs clean, and then apply this oyntment to heal it. Take two penny-worth of Gilts greaſe, two penny-worth of Speck oyl at the Curriers, made of ſhreds and cuttings of Leather, two peny-worth of Verdigreaſe beaten ſmall, two peny-worth of Train-oyl; put all theſe into a Pipkin, and ſet it on the Coles to melt, but ſtir them

them till they be melted; then once a day anoint him with this ointment, till his Heels be well, which will be whole very ſuddenly; Chafe it, and rub it in with your hand very well, let him come in no vvater nor dirt till he be whole, when Horſes have been ſo ſwelled, crannied and ſtiff, that they could not go, but fall down; this hath cured them. *Proved.*

## XCI. *Another for the ſame.*

IF at any time a Horſes Leg ſwell, but eſpecially in the Month of March, ride him into a River vvhere the vvater runs ſwiftly, up to the mid-Leg, and there let him ſtand not above a quarter of an hour; then vvhen you ſet him up into the Stable, take a Wiſp and a Payl of vvater, and daſh the vvater againſt his Legs, till they be clean: This is a Cure for ſwelled Legs in a very ſhort time, this is when they are not broken out, but only ſwelled. *Proved.*

## XCII. *For Foot-foundring.*

THat Foot which is foundred, he will ſet before the other: For Remedy, pare him down to the quick, if he bleed it matters not, then ſet on his Shooe very hollow, then take Flax or Tow, and make a pretty thick Cake thereof, and ſpread Venice Turpentine thereon a good thickneſs; then lay it all over the bottom of the Hoof, and put a peece of the upper Leather of a Shooe to keep it in; at 3 days end lay on a new Plaiſter as before; if his Foot grow again, pare him

him to the quick again, and every third day lay on a new Plaiſter, till you ſee him go better; he muſt run abroad in low grounds, this Plaiſter will draw down the humours exceedingly: Continue thus doing, and if he have not been foundred too long, this will cure him in a Month or very little more perfectly: To further the Cure, you may let him blood at the Toes, nevertheleſs the place ſhould not be durty that he goes in. *Proved.*

## XCIII. *For the Garget in the Throat of a Cow.*

IF you have an Oxe, or Cow, or Bullock, that hath the Garget in the Throat, it comes for want of water; it will cauſe a ſwelling under the ſides: The Remedy is, firſt to caſt the Beaſt, then cut the skin through in the midſt of the ſwelling, and flea the skin from the fleſh ſo far as any ſwelling goes, then take of the whiteſt wood Aſhes that you can get ſifted fine, mix them with ſome Mould Stale old Piſs, ſtir them well together, and waſh the Sore therewith.

*Proved.*

## XCIV. *Another for a Garget at the Root of the Tongue of a Cow.*

A Garget at the root of the Tongue, is a certain ſwelling under the Root of the Tongue, which cauſeth his head and face to ſwell alſo, and to froth at the mouth, he will then forſake his meat, with often gulping in his throat:

The

The Remedy is, firſt caſt him in ſoft ſtraw, from bruiſing his body, then take his Tongue in your hand and pull it out as far as you can, and with the point of a ſharp Pen-kife, ſlit down the middle Vein an inch, right under the Tongue, and there will come forth black blood, and water vvhich comes from the Gall, then rub the place vvith Salt and Vinegar mingled together, and it will cure. *Proved.*

## XCV. *For the Garget in the Guts of a Cow, or Bullock.*

THe ſignes are theſe; The Beaſt will run at the Eyes, Drivel and Slaver at the Mouth, vvith a ſad heavy countenance: For Remedy, take an Egg-ſhel ful of Tar and put it down her Throat, then take two handfuls of Salt, and put it into a pint of Verjuyce, and put it down the Beaſts throat with a Horn, then drive her to and fro till ſhe dung; Keep her faſting four hours after. *Proved.*

## XCVI. *For the over flowing of the Gall, in a Cow or Bullock.*

THe ſignes are extraordinary fulneſs of the body, and ſlavering at the mouth: The Remedy; Take an Egg-ſhel full of Tar, and put it down her throat, having before a pint of Verjuyce or Vinegar, and a peny worth of Cloves beaten; boyl the Verjuyce and Cloves together, and when you take it off the fire, put in two good handfuls of Salt, and give it her

her Lukewarm with a Horn, immediately after the Egg-ſhel full of Tar, and drive her to and fro. *Proved.*

## XCVII. *For a Horſe or Cow that makes Red water.*

TAke a Red Herring with a hard Row, and cut it as ſmall as you can, and put it into a quart of ſtrong Beer, and give the Beaſt it Lukewarm, and in twice giving it is a Cure. *Proved.*

## XCVIII. *For a Horſe that is Back-ſwanckt, or for a Strain in the Kidneys, being over-burthened in the Hinder-part; Or in Race-running, or by being over ſtrained in the Back.*

TAke a fat hot Sheeps skin, juſt as it comes from the back of the Sheep as ſoon as ſhe is kild, mix four peny-worth of Nerve oyl, and four peny-worth of Turpentine well together, and beſmear or anoint the inſide of the Sheeps skin all over, and clap it to the place of the back where the grief lyes, which commonly is in the Navil place of the back-bone: In that part of the Back bone, is a horſe moſtly ſwanckt of, when you have thus laid it along his back bone, make a Crupper to go under his Tail to keep it on, and a breaſt-plate before, and faſten them together, to girt it upon him for a Month till his back be knit and ſtrengthened. *Proved.*

Here

Here followeth *Nathaniel Shaw*'s Receipts, which are all approved things: and he is accompted as able a Farrier as any is in *London*. I have both proved my ſelf, and ſeen him prove moſt of them, both Inward and Outward; and although the former Receipts in this Book will do much good; Yet theſe go beyond them in many things, both for Cheapneſs and readineſs of the Cure. I ſhall begin with a Diſeaſe in the Head called the *Canker*.

### C. *For a Canker in the Head.*

A Canker is a Diſeaſe in the Head, and ſometimes will ſet upon the Eyes, and ſometimes in the Noſtrils: You ſhall know it by his rawneſs, and it will run a yellow water. For Remedy; Take half a pint of Sallet oyl, one ounce of the oyl of Turpentine, three ounces of Burgundy Pitch, and one peny-worth of Verdigreaſe beaten fine; put all but the Verdigreaſe into a Pipkin, and let them boyl together a pretty while, then take it off the fire, and put

put in the Verdigreaſe, and let them all boyl together to a Salve, but if you have not a great care, the Verdigreaſe will make all boyl over, to prevent which alwayes have another Pipkin ſtand by in readineſs, that if it boyl over you may put ſome into that, then put them together again, and ſet them upon warm embers, and let it gently boyl till you ſee it come to a Salve, being neither too hard nor too ſoft; you muſt ſtir it all the while it boyls, then take it off, and keep it for your uſe: If you uſe this Medicine for a Canker in the Noſtrils, firſt tye a Rag about a ſticks end, and dip it in ſome White vvine Vinegar and ſome Salt, and run it up his Noſtrils to do off all the ſcales, when you have waſht it clean, take a Feather, and if it be not long enough tye two together, and dip it in the cold Salve, and run it up his Noſtrils but once a day. If it be a Canker in the Head, Face, or Eyes, take a little Tow, and rub the Canker till it bleed, and when it leaveth bleeding, anoint it with a Feather dipt in the aforeſaid Salve, and ſtrew ſome Wheat Bran upon the Salve, it will hold on the better; dreſs it once a day, till you ſee it heal, and then once in two or three dayes, whil'ſt it heal up: Obſerve this Rule in all outward Cures for it is needful, let him ſtand in all the time of the Cure. *Proved.*

**CI.** *For a dry ſcurvy Mange, although it be from the Head to the Tayl, of Horſe, Cow, Dog; or any thing elſe.*

FIrſt, ſcrape off all the Scurf with an old Curry-comb or peece of Knife, then take

two ounces of the Oyl of Turpentine, and as much ſtrong Beer, mix them together, and ſhake them well in a Glaſs vial, then anoint the Horſe where he is pild and Mangey; a Week after dreſs him again, if you ſee any mattery running places, elſe not; tye him up with a ſtrong Halter, till it hath done working, for it will ſmart terribly: When you have kill'd the Mange, to make the hair come again, waſh it two or three times with a little ſtrong Beer now and then, and it will make the Hair come quickly and thick; Let the Beaſt ſtand in at dry meat the time of the Cure. This is a rare Receipt. *Proved.*

## CII. *For a blow or any other miſchance, which cauſe a Swelling about the Head, Face, Jawes or Chopps.*

FIrſt, Let blood in the Neck vein, on the ſide the Head ſwels, if he ſwels on both ſides, let him blood on both ſides: Then give him this Drink to prevent a Farcy; take an ounce of Turmerick, and an ounce of Annniſeeds, of Red Sage, Wormwood, Herbgrace, of all three but a handful, cut them ſmall, and put all into a quart of ſtrong Beer, and give it the Beaſt cold, for they are hot of themſelves, faſting in a morning, and let him faſt four or five hours after it; give him warm Water to drink but for once, ſo ſoon as you have given him his Drink, apply this charge hot with a flat ſtick, dab it on the ſwelling, a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ or Brandy Wine, which is the ſpirit of Aqua-vitæ, but Brandy is beſt, mixed with a peny-worth of Crown ſope, according to the bigneſs or ſmalneſs

neſs of the ſwelling; make a quantity of theſe two things which you apply as a charge; this charge of theſe two things will take down any ſwelling old or new whatſoever, ſoke it in with a red hot Iron; apply it but once, it will not come off in fourteen or fifteen dayes, it will ſink it quite flat, or break it. *Proved.*

## CIII. *For a Navil-Gall.*

TAke Brandywine cold, and dab it on with your hand, or with a Rag, it will take it down in a few times dreſſing, if the skin be not broken. *Proved.*

## CIV. *For hard Kernels under the Throat.*

MIx Sope and Brandywine together, and apply it to the Kernels hot, then heat it in with a hot Iron; it will either ſink them flat, or break them. *Proved.*

## CV. *For a New Sinew-Strain.*

APply Sope and Brandy once hot, and heat them in with a hot Iron; but firſt, you muſt clip the hair away in the Paſtern right over the Shackle veins, and then let blood on both the Shackle veins, and then apply the charge, letting blood will much further the Cure. Let the Sinew ſtrain be before or behind, you muſt let blood if you will have a ſpeedy cure: Letting blood thus, and applying the Charge, will take his lameneſs away in eight and forty hours, with once doing at the moſt: Do not

ride him in four or five dayes after you have laid on this Charge; this Sope and Brandy heat well in with a hot Iron, it will not come off in 14 or 15 dayes, and when you ſee the ſcurf to riſe, anoint it with Trotters oyl, which is made of Sheeps feet boiled, anoint it once in two dayes to ſtrengthen the Sinews, till he go well; you may ride him in four or five dayes, and for four or five dayes or a vveek keep him out of the vvater, after you have applied the charge, and it will be a perfect cure. *Proved.*

## CVI. *For an old Sinew-Strain that is ſwelled and hard, on Fore or After-Legs.*

FIrſt, clip away the hair right over the Shackle veins on the paſtern, and you will ſee to ſtrike the Shackle vein the better; when it hath bled, apply two ounces of the oyl of Turpentine, mixed with two ounces of ſtrong Beer, and put them into a glaſs vial, and ſhake them well together, bath moſt of it in with your hand upon the vein or ſwelling, and three or four days after it hath done ſwelling and begins to be ſcurfie, lay a Charge of Sope and brandy, heat it well in with a hot Iron, and it will take it quite down in a Week or a Fortnights time, you may ride him in five or ſix days; when you ſee the Charge to ſcurf and pill, you may anoint it with oyl of Trotters once or twice. *Proved very certain,*

CVII.

CVII. *For any old, hard, and crushy Knobs, or Swellings, that have been a long time, let them be never ſo hard*; Do thus.

FIrſt, anoint it with an ounce and an half of the oyl of Turpentine, and as much ſtrong Beer mixed together, and put it in a Glaſs and well ſhaken together, and bathed in with your hand; and three or four dayes after, the Charge of Sope and Brandy, applied and well heated in with a hot Iron; and four or five dayes after you may ride him where you pleaſe, it will take it quite down. *Proved.*

CVIII. *For old broken Knees much ſwelled and hard, that have been long healed up.*

FIrſt, mix an ounce and a half of the oyl of Turpentine, and the like quantity of ſtrong Beer, ſhaking them in a Glaſs together; then bath it in with your hand upon the ſwelled Knee; two or three dayes after, apply the charge of crown Sope and Brandy hot, and let it lye on till it come off of its own accord; it will much leſſen, if it do not take it quite down, let him ſtand in: The oyl of Worms, is a great mollifier of a hard and bony part, and hard ſwellings. *Proved.*

## CIX. *For a Strain in the Paſtern, Back, or Sinews.*

A Charge of Crown Sope and Brandywine applied hot, and heated well in vvith a hot Iron is marvellous good; keep him out of the vvater for a vveek after, till you ſee him go well. This Sope and Brandywine is an abſolute cure for a ſtrain newly taken, or new ſwelling, or ſoft ſwelling; but if it be old done, and the ſwelling as hard as a bone, then you muſt firſt anoint it vvith the oyl of Turpentine and Beer, and two or three dayes after apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and it will take it quite down. *Proved.*

## CX. *How to boyl the Charge of Sope and Brandy to a Salve.*

THis Sope and Brandy when you are to boyl them, let them boyl till they come to a vvhite Salve, then lay it on hot with a flat ſtick alwayes vvhen you dreſs a Beaſt, this is how to boyl it, and make the Charge: It will make a Horſe ſwell much, but within three or four dayes after it hath taken its courſe, it will fall as flat as may be. For all theſe lameneſſes, the beaſt muſt ſtand in for four or five dayes, you need not take above a quarter of a pint of Brandy and a peny-worth of Crown Sope: For a Horſe that is caſt in a Ditch, and is much ſwelled and bruiſed about the head and body with beating of himſelf; Let blood in this caſe, firſt

in

in thoſe veins where you ſee moſt cauſe, and let him blood as diſcretion ſhall teach you, and then apply the Charge of Crown Sope and Brandywine hot all over the ſwelling with a flat ſtick, and heat it well in vvith a hot iron, and let him ſtand in the houſe the time of his cure, and you ſhall find it to be a very perfect and ready cure. *Proved.*

**CXI.** ***For a Swelling that comes by reaſon of Wind or Cold getting into the Wound, how to take it away; whether it be in the Head or any part of the Body.***

IF the ſwelling in the Head cauſe a thick film over the Eyes, then follow the directions under written: If the ſwelling comes by reaſon of Wind or Cold getting into the vvound, to take out the heat and rankneſſe of the ſwelling, you muſt anoint it all over with an ounce of the oyntment of Populeon, or more if the ſwelling be great; anoint it twice a day at firſt, and as it falls fewer times vvill ſerve; in the mean time do nothing to the vvound, till the ſwelling be almoſt gone, when the ſwelling is almoſt gone or down; waſh the vvound vvith Chamberly and Salt, or Vinegar and Salt, and heal it up vvith your healing Salves: If he get a vvound in his Face or head, and the Wind get in and cauſe it to ſwell, vvhen you have taken avvay the ſwelling by anointing it with this Populeon, it may be you ſhall ſee your beaſt to have loſt his ſight, by reaſon of ſome thick film that hath covered his eyes. For Remedy, when you have firſt taken down the ſwelling, do thus:

Slit a little hole upon the bone of the Cheek with a ſharp pointed Pen-knife, and then put in your Cornet-horn, and vvork up the point thereof between the skin and the fleſh, cloſe up to the Eye, then take a little bit of new Canvaſs, and cut it three ſquare, and roul it up round the length of your Thumb, mix ſome Salt and freſh Butter together, and ſtrow ſome ſalt upon the Butter although the Butter be ſalt, and ſpread it on both ſides the Canvaſs; then roul it up round, and thruſt it up into the hole, and there let it be, over it lay a little peece of Canvaſs, with ſome Burgundy Pitch ſpread upon it, to keep out the cold and vvind, and it will draw and drain the Eye very clean and clear; this being done, put a little peece of freſh Butter, with a corn or two of Salt into the Eye, and put in a peece of Butter into the hollow hole above the Eye, anoint and rub it well in, that it may drain down the Eye: For a blow vvith a Cudgel, Whip, Stick, or a Haw in the Eye, though you think the Horſes Eye would go out, this courſe taking will remedy it in a ſhort time.

Let blood in the Temple vein for a hot Rheum; and likewiſe vvhen a Horſes eye-ſight fails with hard riding or much ſtraining; nevertheleſs, you muſt ſtrike the fleme croſs the vein, and then the Rheum will ſtop, and the vein will knit up of it ſelf; this is a main means to ſtop a hot Rheum that comes down to a Horſes Eye: when you let a Horſe blood on this vein at any time, you muſt cord him about the Neck, and when he hath bled as much as you think good, to keep the cold and wind out of the vein, you ſhould do well to pitch and flock it: For a hot Rheum,

hard

hard riding, or over-much ſtraining, Give this Drink faſting, to clear the Stomack, and cleanſe the Blood and Lights (*viz.*) One ounce of Turmerick, half a quarter of Aquavitæ or Brandy, two or three ſpoonfuls of White wine Vinegar, a quart of the beſt Beer, give it Lukewarm; but if there be a kind of white glaſs in his ſight, then it can be no cure.

Likewiſe, if you have a young Horſe that you think will be Moon-blind, then you muſt take up the Temple vein in the wane of the Moon, doing with your Cornet horn as before you were taught, and put a peece of Butter in his Eye, and a peece in the hole of his Eye: If it be a hot Rheum, his Eye will vvater and look red below the Eye, let him come into the cold Wind as little as you can: If it be a film, if it be thick white blew, though it hath been for half a year, then do as you were juſt directed in this Receipt, and no otherwiſe. *Proved.*

## CXII. *For a hot Inflamation or ſoft Swelling, that is new done, whether broken or not broken.*

ANoint it vvith the oyl of Populeon, and rub it in cold with your hand once a day, or twice at the moſt, till it be down. *Proved.*

## CXIII. *For a Bruiſe or Bite upon the Cods of an Horſe, that cauſe them to ſwell much.*

FIrſt, Bath them well in vvarm Whey or Milk, but Whey is beſt, let it be as hot as the

the Horſe can endure it, bath it for thre or four dayes together; then make a Bag to put his Cods therein to keep them warm, anoint his Cods with the oyl of Populeon cold, once or twice a day, till you ſee the ſwelling of his Cods abate, which when you ſee, apply the Charge of Crown Sope and Brandywine, to take down the reſt of the ſwelling, and to knit the veins and ſtrings of his Cods again; Lay it on hot, and heat it well in, three or four dayes after, ride him into a River, if you can, or Pit, up to the belly, and you ſhall ſee it fall in a ſhort time. If the Cods be ſwell'd much, and have been long done, and is hard, then do not meddle vvith it. *Proved.*

## CXIV. *To keep in your Medicine, and keep out the Wind.*

OVer your Medicine, lay a Plaiſter of Burgundy Pitch, and it will keep in your Medicine and keep out the Wind, whil'ſt you take down the ſwelling with the oyl of Populeon, but *Culpepper* ſaith, that the ointment of Populeon is better.

## CXV. *Directions.*

IF at any time a Horſe come to you with ſwelled Legs, and that hath been poyſoned with other Farriers Medicines: Firſt, before you apply any thing of your own to it, bath his Leg or Legs with Whey as hot as he can endure it, to vvaſh off the poyſon of their Medicines, and to make his Legs clean, Whey vvill not take off the hair

hair if it be not off before, it will cool gallantly, it is better than Milk: But if you cannot get Whey then take Milk, after you have thus bathed it in warm Whey or Milk; you may fall to work according to your judgement, as it is in hardneſs or ſoftneſs: This Book will tell you, vvhether you ſhall take it away by Drinks or Ointments, or by both: Look the Receipts for a dry Surfet, and the Receipt for a Pockey Farcion Horſe; Look the following Receipts for a dry Surfet, and there you ſhall ſee the purge of Aloes to be given inwardly, and other things to be applied outwardly to the hard ſwelling: If it be a Surfet that comes down out of the body, and falls into the Legs before or behind, and breaks, and runs moiſt, vvatry, or Attery, ſtinking filthy matter, then look the following Receipts, for a foul, rank, pockey Farcion Horſe. And give him the firſt Drink there mentioned at th beginning of the Receipt, one or two of thoſe Drinks will dry up the moiſt humours, that fall out of his body into his Legs. *Note*, That where the filth breaks out of the Chapps, if the Crannies be very great, and if you ſee that the filthy matter that comes out of thoſe Crannies, are like to rot the Sinews of the Legs, then uſe the following Receipts which is for Pains and Scratches, made of Honey, Pepper and Garlick. The Drink given inwardly, & this Receipt applied outwardly to the Crannies of his Legs, are incomparable; for the Drink at once or twice giving, wil dry up the humors in his body, although never ſo many or ſo violent, and the Salve will heal up his Legs ſuddenly and to purpoſe. This is enough to direct you, eſpecially for dry Surfets

fets that fall out of the body into the Legs, and there ſettle and become very hard; And likewiſe for Surfets that fall out of his body and break, ſtink and run, watry, yellow, thick, and ſometime thin mattry filth in the Legs: If after you have made a Cure of theſe, and ſee your Horſe gaunt and do not fill well, then give him the Purge of Aloes to ſcour and cleanſe him; and after that your Cordial, White vvine and Honey, all mentioned in the following Receipts in this Book, which is for a dry Surfet. And vvhen a Horſes Cods are ſubject to ſwell oft, give him this Purge of Aloes that is for a dry Surfet, which is vvhen the Greaſe is melted, and afterwards ſetled and dried in his body. It is good for a Horſe that is gaunt and will not fill, and we ſay is gut-foundred, and his hair ſtands right up. The Cordial of White wine and Honey, is marvellous good to beget and continue a ſtomack to his meat, being given after his Purge, as you are fully directed in the Receipt for a Horſe that is ſwelled in his Cods, and that hath a dry Surfet, and runs at the Noſe. I ſay in the following Receipts you ſhall there find them altogether in order.

## CXVI. *For a Shoulder-ſtrain*

FIrſt tye up his ſound Leg very ſure vvith a Liſt or Garter, then walk or drive him upon three Legs, that he may lay the vveight of his body upon the lame Leg, till he begin to ſweat at the Ears and Cods with pain; this is, becauſe you may ſee the plate vein the plainer appear; then let down his lame Leg, and you

you ſhall ſee the vein yet plainer then you could when his Leg was tied up: If you cannot ſee the vein plain enough when his Leg ſtands upon the ground, then heat but a little water, and clap it on with your hand upon the vein, and then you ſhall certainly ſee the vein appear a great deal bigger, that you may let it blood, then when you ſee the blood is come into the plate vein, and that the vein is plain enough to ſee and feel, tie up his lame Leg again, and let him blood in the plate vein, on that ſide the bottom of his Cheſt his lame Leg is on; let him bleed a quart or two or more, the greater the lameneſs is, the more let him bleed; after he hath bled about a quart upon the ground, preſently put into a Bowl, a good handful of Salt, and let him bleed a quart or more into that Salt; you muſt ſtir the Salt and blood altogether, all the while he bleeds into the Bowl, becauſe it may not clot, then ſet the Blood and Salt by, and ſtop the plate vein with a peece of Lead, that may nip the mouth of the vein together again that it may not bleed; You muſt have in a readineſs an ounce, or an ounce and a half of the oil of Turpentine, and as much ſtrong Beer, put them both into a Glaſs Vial, and ſhake them well together; when you have thus ſhaked the Oyl and Beer together, bath it well in with your hand about his Breaſt, and all his Shoulder over, and the bottom of his Breaſt, between his Legs, and half way down to his knees; bath it & clap it well in with your hand, preſently after take the Blood and Salt, and bath and clap that upon the former; then ſet him up into the Stable to meat, and with a Liſt or Garter, tie both his Fore-legs toge-

together as close as you can, a Girt or Surſingle will ſerve to tie his Legs. The next day untie his fore-legs, take him out and walk him, and if you ſee he go any thing well, take his back and ride him gently a Mile, & ſet him up again, and tie his fore-feet again, as cloſe as you did before; If he go not well the firſt day, do but walk him the 2d day and not ride him; and the third day after his firſt dreſſing, do not only tie his Legs, but flat a ſtick on both ſides in the faſhion of a wedg, about the bredth of a ſixpence, take it and drive it in between the Toes of his Shooes, and the Toe of his Foot faſt, ſo that it may not come out, and alwayes whil'ſt he ſtands ſtill in the Stable, tie his Legs cloſe, and peg him with a Wedge, and when you walk or ride him abroad, untie his Legs and take out the Wedge; do this every night and day till he grow ſound, which will be within two or three dayes, if it be a Strain newly taken, To let blood once, and anoint it once with the oil of Turpentine and Beer, and once with the Blood and Salt is enough, with the help of tying his Legs together, and driving in a woodden Wedge as you vvere before directed: For a vvrench in the Shoulder, or vvhen a Horſe hath pulled his Shoulder out of his place, and the Shoulder is faln the breadth of a mans hand or more, or if he be ſplayed on the Shoulder, do nothing contrary to vvhat you vvere directed before in this Receipt, either for matter or manner; for if it be but lately done, it is as ſpeedy a Cure for the one as for the other. And if you do as you are here directed, I am perſwaded there is not a better or more ſpeedier vvay to be taken under the Sun. I cannot

not give praiſes ſufficient to the vvorth of it. *Proved in all.*

## CXVII. *For an old Strain in the Shoulder.*

THe fore-going directions in the laſt Receipt, is moſt incomparably certain, for an old hurt in the Shoulder, and is for this as abſolute a cure in one Weeks time as any is under the Sun. *Proved.*

## CXVIII. *For the Hurl-bone out of Joynt, or a little miſcarried.*

THis Hurl-bone is much about the midſt of the Buttock, and is very apt to go out of the Socket with a ſlip or ſtrain. The Oil of Turpentine and Beer is marveilous good, uſed as before you were directed, for a Horſe that has gotten a miſchance in the Hurle-bone: After you have ſhaked them together in the Glaſs, take of it, and as near as you can, powr a little of it right over the Socket of the Hurl-bone, the bredth of the palm of your hand, and rub it in with your hand. It will make the skin to purſe up and be very ſore, and you muſt anoint him on the brawn and thick part of the in-ſide of the Thigh, and ſo down to the Stifle, and anoint him down to the very ——

In the time of the Cure, drive in a vvoodden Wedge in the contrary foot between the Toe and the Shooe, and ſo let him ſtand day and night; If you ſee your Horſe mend and go better,

ter, you may then ride him every day, ſo as when you ſet him into the Stable, you peg him with a woodden Wedge, this courſe being taken, will in a very few dayes Cure him, and make him go compleat. *Proved.*

## CXIX *For a Stifle in the Stifling bone.*

IF your Horſe be ſtifled that you ſee the ſtifling bone is out of his place; then firſt, ſwim him in a Mill Pool for half an hour, till he ſweat behind his Ears, in which time or before, the bone will be in his place again; then lead him gently home cloathed, and keep him in the Stable warm, as ſoon as he comes into the Stable, peg him on the contrary foot behind, all the time of his Cure whil'ſt he ſtands ſtill in the houſe; and as ſoon as he is dry, take Sope and Brandy mentioned in the fore-going Receipts, and lay it hot to the grieved place, and heat it well in with a hot Iron, it will ſwell a little at firſt, but it will ſoon fall; it will ſtrengthen the grieved place much, and in a ſhort time it will be a perfect Cure: Or thus, you may for a ſtifle after ſwimming, peg him as ſoon as he comes into the Stable, and ſo do alwaies when he ſtands in the houſe, and when he is dry rub in half an ounce of the Oil of Turpentine, and as much ſtrong Beer ſhaked together in a Glaſs. It will cauſe it to ſwell ſomething more than Sope and Brandy, but it is admirable for a Stifle, and a ſpeedy Cure. Obſerve, that ſwimming is not good for any ſtrain, but only to bring a ſtifle-bone right into place again, and you may try it

for

for that, but not for a ſtrain. The Beaſt muſt ſtand in the houſe all the time of his Cure.

*Proved.*

## CXX. *A ſpeedy Cure for a Sinew ſtrain, old or new.*

FIrſt, Let blood in the Shackle-veins, which are in the Paſtern, for it will much further the Cure; Then take the fatteſt Cat you can get, kill her, and flea her as ſoon as you can poſſible, then bruiſe the fleſh and bones of the Cat ſmall, and lay it upon a cloth, and bind it cloſe to the Sinew-ſtrain, from the Paſtern up the Legs, as far as it will go, and as warm as you can; you muſt take out her guts before you bruiſe her fleſh, or lay it to; and you muſt after you have let blood in the Shackle-vein, bath the Sinew-ſtrain with Aqua-vitæ, and rub it in cold with your hand, & then afterwards lay the fleſh of the Cat on a cloth to the place: Of all cures for a Sinew-ſtrain this is the beſt and ſpeedieſt, wind a cloth 2 or 3 times about the Leg, when you have laid the Cat on, to bind it on, becauſe a Cat drawes and knits mightily: Let him not come into the water till he be cured.

*Proved.*

## CXXI. *For a Poll-Evil in the head of an Horſe.*

IF you take it at the firſt ſwelling, then do thus; Take half an ounce of the oyl of Turpentine,

pentine, and anoint the ſwelling therewith, ſo far as it is ſwelled, and let it ſink in and take its courſe for four or five dayes, in which time the skin will be ſhrunk up like a purſe; At the four or five dayes end, if you ſee the ſwelling begin to fall, then take Burgundy Pitch, and Black Pitch of each two ounces, and one onuce of Maſtick, put them into a Pipkin and melt them; then take a flat ſtick and ſpread it all over the ſwelling, then take the ſhearings of cloth or flocks, and do them thick on with your hand upon the Pitch till it be hot, when your plaiſter comes off, which it may be will be a Fortnight or a Month. If then you ſee the oyl and the plaiſter have killed the venome of it, and taken down the ſwelling, then do no more to it: Again, if you ſee when your plaiſter comes off that it is much ſwelled, or that there be proud fleſh in it, then if it be not broken Lanch it, and if there be any dead or proud fleſh in it cut it out, then fill the hole or wound with fine Tow, Flax, or Hards, to dry the blood up, and there let it lye five or ſix hours, then take it away, and put in ſome of the Medicine which you uſe for a Canker in the Head, Face, Eys, or Noſtrils of a Horſe, *vide* R. C. With this Medicine dreſs it once a day at firſt, and as it begins to heal, dreſs it once in two dayes, this Medicine will heal it ſuddenly; cut a hole at the edg or lower part of the ſwelling, to lay it a draining, and it will heal a great deal ſooner, dab & throw on good ſtore of Wheat bran upon it vvhen you lay it on, vvhen your plaiſter comes off, look upon the top of the Poll-Evil, to ſee how far the dead, proud, white, jelley fleſh goes,

goes, cut it all out with your Inciſion-knife, till you come at the red fleſh which is ſound; the veins will bleed much, and ſpin again when you come at the quick; but let not that hinder you from cutting out all the dead proud fleſh, vvhich if you cut all out clean, you cannot do amiſs, only take heed you do not cut the white paxwax, which runs along the top of the Neck, which ſome call a Creſs, it is vvhite, and you may eaſily ſee it, if you cut that, his Neck will fall and look baſely, therefore have a care: There is a white pith in a Poll-Evil near the top of the Neck by the paxwax, take your Nippers and pull it out, it will come out like a Plug, there is no ſuch thing in a Fiſtula; when you have pulled it out, put ſome of your Medicine to it, and it will heal it apace; Let not the dead fleſh be left in the wound but cut it clean out, although the wound ſeem never ſo broad. The ſame Cure and the ſame way is to be uſed for a Fiſtula, the Beaſt muſt ſtand in the time of the Cure. *Proved.*

## CXXII. *For a through Splent on both ſides of the Leg, by ſome called a great bone Scrupin.*

FIrſt, Tie the Horſes head cloſe to a ſtrong Poſt, then tie up his contrary Leg, then bruiſe and beat the Splent on both ſides with a Blood-ſtick, or Bed-ſtaff, beat it till it be ſomething ſoft, if he will not endure the beating of it ſtanding, caſt him with a Rope; after you have beat it ſoft, take of the oyl of Riggrum 12

peny worth, and rub it on with your fingers on both ſides, upon the very ſplent, and no where elſe; you ſhall have of this oyl but a little for a ſhilling; tie up his Head for two or three hours for it will ſmart, and tye up his contrary Leg, this way will take off the Hair a little, but it will grow again of the ſame colour preſently: If it be never ſo big, do but thus two or three times, and vvithin a vveeks time it will be quite faln, one dreſſing will ſerve for a ſmall Splent, or for a blood ſplent; this vvay will a little break the hair, but not the skin. If you will, you may turn him out. *Proved to be admirable.*

## CXXIII. *For a Mallender.*

FIrſt, Clip away the Hair which growes upon it, and about it, then rub the Scabs off vvith a Hair-cloth, or the back of your Ciſſers, or Knife; this rubbing of it, will cauſe it to run a yellow matter, take a Linnen cloth, and wipe away the filth clean, then take four peny-worth of the oyl of Riggrum, and mix it with a little of your own Dung, and lay it on vvith a flat ſtick upon a Linnen cloth, and bind it to for a vveek; then make it clean, and dreſs it a-gain, and it is a Cure. After your firſt dreſ-ſing, you may ride him or turn him out. *Proved.*

## CXXIV. *For a looſeneſs in the Body of any Beaſt.*

TAke a pint of Red Wine, or for want there-of a pint of Claret, warm it in a wine-pot upon

upon the fire, then put an ounce of beaten Cinamon therein, and give him it a little vvarm, you may put thereto the yolkes of two new laid Eggs, once or twice is a Cure; give him vvarm water at night, and cold vvater next day, and ride him upon it. *Proved.*

## CXXV. *For a Cold in Summer, or when a Horſe doth not fill.*

BOyl a quarter of red Stone-ſugar in a pint of Sack, till it be diſſolved, and then take it off the fire, and put in two ſpoonfuls of Sallet oyl, and give it Lukewarm; ride hard vvhen you have given it unto him; give him vvarm vvater for three or four dayes after, keep him warm, give him now and then a Maſh.

*Proved.*

## CXXVI. *For a ſudden great heat, as in Hunting, Racing, or hard Riding, that the Horſes Greaſe is melted.*

THis you ſhall know, by the panting of the Horſe that night he comes in ſo hot, for if he be over-ridden and his Greaſe melted, you ſhall know it by his panting at the breaſt, and girting-place, and heaving at the Flank; you ſhall ſee the night he comes in, and the next day morning, that his body will be mighty hot: For Remedy, Take and give this, to purge him and cleanſe him, and to qualifie the heat and working of his body; Take one pint of Sack, and put to it one ounce of Diaſcordium, beaten

ſmall, mix them together, and give it to the Beaſt at any time cold, but in the morning faſting is the beſt; give him vvarm water for three or four dayes after, give him burſten Oats, boyled Barley, and Maſhes made of ground Malt, keep him well Littered, and clothed warm. If he forſake his meat, and you ſee he hath loſt his ſtomack, to bring him to his ſtomack again, give him two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of Whitewine mixed together, and heated Lukewarm; in the morning, after he hath drank cold water, you may give him it with a Horn; It will make him piſs, clear his Bladder, and bring him to his ſtomack again. After you have given him it, ride him a mile or two gently, and ſet him up warm, at night ride him a mile or two again, and litter him well, and keep him warm; Thus do for three or four days or a vveek, at three dayes end, give him the Wine and Honey as before you were directed; If you ſee, notwithſtanding all theſe means uſed, that he will not fall to his meat, and that he is bound in his belly, and dungs very ſmall; then give him this Cordial two or three times, in two or three dayes; betwixt each Cordial giving, Take three pints of ſtale Beer, houſhold brown Bread, the quantity of half a peny Loaf, boil theſe two well together, then take it off the fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Hony, and a quarter of a pound of freſh Butter, give him this Cordial Lukewarm faſting, and ride him a mile or two every Evening and Morning, as well when you do not give it to him, as when you do; ride him fairly, and cloath and Litter him up warm; this Cordial will bring him to his

ſtomack,

ſtomack, and cauſe him to be looſe bodied, and dung ſoft, although he be weak, and have little or no ſtomack, four or five hours after his Cordial, the firſt thing you give him, boil him half a peck of Oats, and a pound of Fenigreek together in vvater till they be burſt, and the water wherein theſe were boiled, powr it from the Oats into another pail, and put ſome cold water to it, and when he drinks let him drink of this vvater; for the Oats and Fenigreek throw ſome of them into the Manger hot, and if he be loth to eat them, then ſtrow ſome wheat-bran upon it, and it is very likely he will eat altogether: This courſe taken in every particular, will bring your Horſe to a ſtomack, and raiſe him ſuddenly. Look the Receipt following, for a dry Surfet, and when a Horſes Cods are ſwelled, and runs at the Noſe, and there you ſhall ſee the purge of Aloes; a fortnight or three weeks after he is thus melted, and that you have given him the former things, to give him this purge of Aloes, will do the Beaſt a great deal of good in this caſe, I am confident it is good: Or give him as much of the powder of Mechoacan, as will lye upon a ſhilling at three or four times, this is very good in a pint of Wine, or a quart of ſtrong Ale. *Proved.*

## CXXVII. *For a Foundred Horſe.*

FIrſt tye a Liſt or Blood-cord hard about the Paſtern, and that will keep the Blood up into his Leg, that it cannot come down into his Foot, when you have taken out the Sole, ſet on his Shooe ſomething hollow and broad, then

untie the ſtring about the Paſtern, and knock the out-ſide of the Hoof, and the blood will come powring out; Let him bleed well, then put a handful of Salt into the bottom of the foot, and put as many Hards, Flax, or Tow after it, as will fill the bottom of the foot, take two or three flat-ſticks, and lay them between the Hards and the Shooe, a peece of ſtiff Sole-leather will do as well; at the end of 24 hours take the Hards away, and take a handful of Nettle-tops, and a handful of Salt, and beat them together, and lay them to the bottom of the foot, and to keep them in, take Hards and Splinters, as you were directed before, at forty hours end, take the Hards away, and apply the ſame quantity of Nettles and Salt, mixed with as much Hogs Greaſe as contains to an Egg, and beat them altogether in a Mortar, and lay them to the ſole of the Foot, and Hards and Splinters as before; with this laſt Medicine you may dreſs his foot once or twice more if you ſee cauſe; after you ſee the Horſe goes a little well, ſet on another Shooe, formed with a broad Web, and let it ſtand broad and eaſie, and in ten dayes time the Horſe will go pretty well and ſound; when you come at your journeys end, waſh his Legs clean, and when his Legs are dry, make a Poultis of a quarter of a pint of White-wine Vinegar, and a quarter of a pound of Sheeps kidney Suet cut very ſmall, let theſe two boil a pretty while in a Skillet, and when it comes off the fire, put two or three handfuls of Wheat bran to it, and ſtir them altogether, and make it thick like a Poultis, and lay it to the bottom of the foot; then Hards and Splinters

as

as before you were directed; then ſpread the reſt of the Poultis upon a long peece of Linnen cloth, and lay it hot to the hair round about the top of the Hoof and the Foot lock, and let it come under the bottom of the Hoof, lay it to as hot as you can; let every Poultis lye on forty eight hours: Three or four Poultiſſes laid to in this manner, will do the Horſe much good, and cauſe his foot to grow and ſhoot out, and give him much eaſe, ſo as in a very ſhort time he will go very ſound: If an Horſe be bruiſed in the bottom of his foot with a ſtone, or any other thing, this Poultis will give preſent eaſe: For a foundring, the Beaſt muſt ſtand in till the bottom of his foot be grown again; I hold it beſt to take out but one ſole at a time, becauſe if you take out both at a time, the Horſe will not be able to ſtand, ſome take out Fruſh and all, ſome take out nothing but the bare ſole, and leave the Fruſh: The way is, firſt cord the Paſtern, then pare the ſole, and then raze it round about the ſole to the quick, as near the inſide of the outward ſhell of the Hoof as you can with a drawing-knife, then raiſe the ſole at the Toe, then lay hold with a pair of Pinſers, and pull it quite out, but beware you break not the veines in the foot.

*Proved.*

CXXVIII.

CXXVIII. *For a Back ſwanckt in the Fillet of the Loin: or for a Wrench in the Back-bone, about the Navel place: or for a ſtrain in the Kidneys, by being overburthened in the Hinder parts, or over-ſtrained in the Kidneys in Race-running.*

IF you ſee any of theſe miſchances to fall upon the Back or Hinder-parts of your Beaſt, then do thus and no otherwiſe, for all thoſe miſchances above-written. Take a hot Sheeps skin fleaed off a Sheep newly kill'd, apply it as hot as you can, with the fleſhy-ſide from his Rump, all over to the midſt of his Back-bone, if it will reach ſo far; Let it lye on twenty four hours, and at the end of that time, lay another hot Sheeps skin in the ſame manner to it, if need require, and you ſee the firſt will not do: Let the grief be never ſo great, two hot skins will do it, with the help of the Drink next under written; but if the hurt be not great, the Sheeps skin will do it alone; It will make the Horſe to ſweat much, it will draw out all the bruiſe, and ſtrengthen the back of the Horſe exceedingly in a ſhort time: But if your Horſe be ſo weak that he cannot ſtand nor go, then take a Sack or two, and Ropes, and throw them over a Balk, and hang him for nine or ten days, when you firſt hang him, clap a hot Sheeps skin to his Rump and Back for twenty four hours, and at the end of the time, lay another hot Sheeps

skin

skin to, and then no more: In the time of this Cure, give him this Drink if the ſtrain be great: If it be but ſmall, this drink can do no hurt, but a great deal of good: Take Polygonatum commonly called Solomon's Seal, you may have it at the Apothecaries, but it is dear; take ten roots of it that may weigh three Ounces, Polipodium of the Oak a quarter of a pound, two handfuls of Wood-Betoney, or for want thereof, as much Garden Betoney, cut it ſmall, and if the roots be dry beat them to powder: if they be green cut them thin; then take a Gallon of ſtrong Beer, or ſomewhat more, put it into a Kettle, and put the other three things to it, and let them boyl till the Beer be boyled half away, then take them off the fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Butter, and a quarter of a pound of Honey, and give the Horſe of this to drink three times in nine dayes, in the mornings faſting, and give him warm water to drink all the while, with a handful of bran put into it; give him of this Drink a quart at a time, buy of theſe roots green, dry them, and beat them ſmall, and keep them from Wind and Ayr for your uſe: If you cannot get the root of Solomon's Seal, make uſe of the other things, they may do well without, but better with it; Let him ſtand in the time of the Cure, to this Drink you may add, Peny-royal, Clarey and Comfrey, they are all knitting and ſtrengthening herbs. *Proved.*

CXXIX.

**CXXIX.** *For a new Wound made with a Stake, or ſuch like thing, Stub or Fork.*

FIrſt, waſh the wound well with Butter and Vinegar melted together, then take a Clout and tye it about a ſticks end, and dip it in ſome Linſeed oyl, and run it to the bottom of the wound, anoint it well, and in a ſhort time nothing but this will heal it, and kill the Gangrene of it. If the Wind get into the wound and cauſe it to ſwell, anoint it with the oyl of Populeon round about the ſwelling: Train oyl and Verdigreaſe melted together, will heal and skin any wound well and quickly. *Proved.*

**CXXX.** *For a Stub in the Foot or Heel: For an over-reach with the Toe of the After-foot, upon the Heel of the Fore-foot: A Tread or Cut above the Hair, or when a Stone hath Cut a Horſes Leg.*

FIrſt, waſh the wound with fair Water, or with Water and Salt; when the wound is dry, take a big onion, or two or three ſmall ones to the bigneſs of a great, a ſpoonful of Pepper beaten ſmall, as much Crown Sope as the bigneſs of an Egg, theſe three things muſt be beaten to a Salve, and laid upon a Linnen cloath, and laid to the wound four and twenty hours, and at the end of that time dreſs it as you did before, and ſo continue doing every four and twenty

twenty hours till it be whole: If this quantity of Medicine be too little make more: As you ſee it heal, dreſs it but once in two or three dayes. This Onion-ſalve will prevent a Quitter-bone, if you lay it to before it break. This Salve is good to heal and cure all theſe hurts. *Proved.*

## CXXXI. *For a Horſe that is prickt in the ſhooing, and afterwards feſtred.*

FIrſt, open it well, and take out all the corruption to the very bottom, ſo far as the Nayl did go, then take three or four houſe Snails, a little Salt, as much Sope as a Walnut, beat them altogether, and lay it to the place that was pricked four and twenty hours, till you ſee it begin to heal, then dreſs it but once in two dayes; and in three or four dreſſings it will be whole: When you lay this Medicine to the bottom of the foot, lay ſome Flax, Hards or Tow over it, and over that a peice of Leather or Splinters to keep the Hards and Medicine in: And if it break out or be ſoft above the top of the Hoof, lay ſome of this Medicine to, and bind it on with a Linnen rag. *Proved.*

## CXXXII. *For a Horſe that is prickt with a long Channel Nail.*

FIrſt, ſearch it with your Buttris and drawing-knife, till you find where the Channel Nail went in, open it well and give it all the eaſe you can; ſearch it to the bottom with a little Tow

at

at your Inſtruments end, then drop ten or twelve drops of the oyl of Turpentine into the hole, take a little Tow or fine Lint at your Inſtruments end, and dip it in the oyl of Turpentine, and put it in Tent-wayes, then mix a little Crown Sope, a little ſalt, & a little Pepper beaten together, and lay it over the former, and Tow or Hards over it, and a peice of Leather or Splinters over it to keep it in: The Shooe muſt be taken off when you dreſs it, and after to ſet it on again, dreſs it once in four and twenty hours till it be whole: If you find that after three or four times dreſſing, that the Horſe is in great pain ſtill, and that you fear a breaking out above the Hoof, then take out the Sole of his Foot, and apply the Medicine in order, as you were directed for a Foundred Horſe in R. CXXVII. Do with this juſt as you are there directed, to make the Sole come again; after his Foot begins to grow again, take as much Hogs greaſe as an Eg, and the like quantity of Burgundy Pitch, mix them together, and lay a pretty quantity thereof in the bottom of the Hoof, and lay Hards or Tow over that, and a peice of Leather or Splinters over it, as you were formerly directed. Dreſs it every day for three or four dayes, this Greaſe and Pitch will much nouriſh his Foot, and ſtrengthen it and keep it from drying up; Let him ſtand in the time of hie Cure, and then if you pleaſe you may turn him out abroad. *Proved.*

CXXXIII.

## CXXXIII. *For a Brittle Hoof.*

LAy the Poultis to the bottom and top of the Hoof and Foot, as you have directions for a Foundred Horſe, in R. CXXVII. Lay that Poultis to, and in three or four times dreſſing, it will make his brittle Hoof tough and hard as you can deſire. Let him ſtand in the time of his Cure. *Proved.*

## CXXXIV. *For an Horſes Yard, foul and furd ſo without, ſo that he piſſes in the Cod.*

TAke ſome freſh Butter and White wine Vinegar, and melt them, then pull out his Yard, and do off the filth with your hand, and waſh it with the Butter and Vinegar till it be clean, ſquirt ſome of it into his Yard with a Syringe, it will much help him in this particular. *Proved.*

CXXXV.

CXXXV. *When a Horſe doth not thrive, and when his Coat ſtands ſtaring and doth not lye ſmooth: For an inward dry Surfeit, that cauſeth the Cods to ſwell, ſometimes continually, and ſometimes betwixt times. When the Greaſe is melted, and afterwards ſet and dried in his body, and his Legs ſometimes ſwelled. For an Horſe that is Gaunt and will not fill, or is Gut foundred, when he is coſtive in body and dungs ſmall. To procure a Stomack. The following directions are admirable good for all theſe following Diſtempers.*

FIrſt, make your Purge thus. Take an ounce of fine Aloes, the beſt is that which ſhines and gliſters, an ounce will coſt you a ſhilling beat it to powder, take a quarter of a pound of freſh Butter, bray and mix theſe two well together, and put a handful of Wheat bran to it, to make it ſtiff like a peice of Dow or Paſte, then roul it up in Balls made big in the midſt, and ſharp at both ends, this quantity will make four or five Balls; then hold up his head with a Drenching-ſtick, and take his Tongue in your Left hand, and put in one Ball to the root of his Tongue if you can, that he may ſwallow it the better; put your finger under his Tongue, then give him a Horn-full of ſtrong Beer cold after it; then give him a ſecond Ball, and a Horn full of

of Beer to waſh it down, and ſo do in like manner by all the reſt, then ride him a mile gently, and ſet him up warm; Let him not eat nor drink for five or ſix hours after it, then give him a little clean Hay at night, not before, and ſome warm water to drink, with ſome Wheat Bran put into it; the next morning give him warm water to drink in the ſame manner, and ride him a mile gently, and tye him to the Rack for an hour after, then you may give him what meat he wil eat, at night warm water and Bran again; the third day in the morning after he hath done purging give him cold Water, and before you ride him after his cold Water, give him two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of White wine heated a little warm, to make him piſs and to clear his bladder, and to beget a ſtomack; then ride him a mile or two gently, and at night ayr him again, and ſo do morning and evening till he be well, litter him well, and keep him warm: If you ſee that after his Purge, and after you have given him the Honey and White wine, he do not fall to his meat, but is ſtill bound in his body and dungs very ſmall, then give him this Cordial faſting two or three times, and let there be two or three dayes betwixt each Cordial giving; it is thus made. Take three pints of ſtale Beer, courſe Houſhold bread the quantity of half a peny Loaf, when theſe two are well boyled together, take it off the fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Honey, and a quarter of a pound of freſh Butter, give him all theſe together as a Cordial Lukewarm, then ride him a mile after it, and ſet him up warm, and tye him up to the Rack for three or four hours after

it, then give him a Maſh of burſten Oats or Barley, and warm water with Wheat bran in it, till the Horſe be come to his ſtomack and be looſe bodied again, which in two or three times giving he will be: The fore-going Purge is admirable good for a dry Surfet, and for a Horſe that is bound in his body and dungs ſmall: The Cordial with White wine and Hony, is admirable good for a Horſe that is weak and hath little ſtomack, to bring him to a ſtomack again: When at any time for the fore-going diſeaſes, you give a Maſh of burſten Oats, to half a peck boyl a quarter of a pound of Fenigreek with them, and put ſome of them into the Manger hot, if he be loth to eat them, becauſe of the taſt of the Fenygreek, throw ſome Wheat-bran over them and he will eat them; this is the only way to bring your Horſe to a ſtomack, and raiſe him ſuddenly: Concerning his ſwelled Cods, and ſwelled Legs, as ſoon as his Purge hath done working, take the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and dab it on his ſwelled Cods, or ſwelled Legs with a Flat-ſtick as it comes boyling hot off the fire; three or four dayes after it hath taken its courſe, whil'ſt he ſtands in the houſe, take and ride him into the River up to his Saddle-skirts, with the ſtream and againſt it, half a quarter of an hour at a time, waſh him thus once every day, or twice, till you ſee the ſwelling quite down his Cods or Legs, which will be in very few dayes, once laying on the Charge is enough. If it be a dry Surfeit, give the Purge firſt, and afterwards the Cordial of White wine and Honey: But if he have a Cold, and run at the Noſtril, then firſt give him the following drink made of Anniſeeds,

Turme-

Turmerick, Brandy or Aqua vitæ, Vinegar and Beer, and three dayes after give him the Purge, and if you ſee his ſtomack to fail him, give him the Cordial; when a Horſe is fat and luſty, and then melted, and the Greaſe ſet within him, in this caſe uſe the Purge firſt: But if he be fat and ſick both together, then give him the White wine and Honey and Cordials, as you are before in this Receipt directed, to bring him to a ſtomack firſt, and when you have done that, then give him the Purge, and order him after it as you are there directed. If there be hard Kernels between his Jawes or Chaps at the ſame time, the Charge of Sope and Brandy laid hot upon them, and heated well in, in once doing it will either ſink them flat, or break them: And if they break, waſh them with Butter and Vinegar, and let them heal up of themſelves. *All proved to be good and certain.*

## CXXXVI. *For a moiſt, hot, running Surfet, that falls out of his Body into his Fore-Legs, and ſometimes into his After-Legs, and ſometimes into all four.*

THis Surfet comes with Colds and Heats, which are divers wayes taken; when it falls out of his body into his legs, and runs hot, moiſt, white, yellow, thin, thick ſtinking vvater or matter, in this caſe, the Horſes breath will ſtink and ſmell very ſtrong, and his Legs will ſwell and ſtink extreamly; when this Surfet breaks in his body and falls down into his Legs, at his firſt going out of the Stable, he will

hardly draw his Legs over the Threſhold, and he will be ſo ſtiff that he can hardly ſtir in the Stable, but will hold up his Leg to his midribs, and although this diſeaſe be never ſo violent in breaking out, or cauſing his Legs to ſwell and run, yet you need not fear Remedy for him, if you obſerve theſe Directions following. Firſt, keep him faſting all the night before, or give him but a very little meat, to keep his jaws from falling; the next day in the morning before he drink, let him blood on both the Neck Veins, and let him bleed well, then uncord him, and give him this Drink following, which will much purge and dry up his groſs humours in his body, and cleanſe his blood: Take one ounce of Ariſtolochia, one ounce of Turmerick, one ounce of Anniſeeds dry, and beat the Turmerick and Anniſeeds ſmall, and grate the root of Ariſtolochia; put all theſe together, with one handful of Rew, and a handful of Wormwood green or dry, and one handful of Red Sage, one handful of green Fennel, if it be Winter that you cannot get green, then take two ounces of Fennel ſeeds, and beaten ſmall and put to the reſt of the things, and all put into an earthen pot or pan, and put to them three pints of running and Spring water, and there let them lye in ſteep all night; the next morning before you give it to him, ride him a Mile till he be a little warm, and give it to him cold as it ſtood all night, then after that ride him a Mile again, and let him ſtand upon the bit ſix or 7 hours, and then give him a little Hay, and after that warm water and bran; the next morning ride him to the River, let him drink but once a day, and

ride

ride him two or three miles after it: At three dayes end give him the former Drink faſting, and follow the Directions before named in this Receipt; and ſo continue doing, by giving the former Drink at every three dayes end, till you ſee you have dried up the groſs humours in his body, and cauſed them to ceaſe running and ſwelling; you may work him three or four hours in a day to get him a ſtomack; let it be in Winter or Summer, keep him in the houſe with dry meat; when he is cured you may turn him out: Waſh his Legs clean in ſome River up to the Hams, and keep his Legs as cool as you can all the time of the cure: One or two of theſe Drinks given at three dayes diſtance; will dry up the humours in his Body, which feed the ſwellings in his Legs, Cods, or elſewhere, theſe Drinks will make him run at the Noſe white or yellow: If he fall from his meat, you may the third day after his Drink give him a Cordial, as it is ſet down in the foregoing Receipt, and then a Drink, and then a Cordial of White wine and Honey: Now if there be great Chops or Crannies in his Legs, as it is a hundred to one but there will, by reaſon of the extream heat, and continual running of the moiſt fretting humour, to heal them up although never ſo big, yea though the Sinews were almoſt rotted with the filth; to prevent which and to heal it alſo, take this gallant Receipt following, which is for Pains and Scratches, and if it were never ſo ill, in a ſhort time it will heal it. The way to order the Horſe and make the Salve is thus: In this caſe you muſt not ride him into the River or Water at all, but you muſt firſt take two or three payls of fair water and waſh

his Legs clean, then clip away all the Hair close to the Skin, so far as his Legs are Crannied or Scabby, then wash his Legs clean with another payl of fair water, and let him stand till his Legs be dry, then take half a pound of Honey, and an ounce of beaten Pepper, ten heads of Garlick, beat them well altogether in a Bowl till they come to a Salve, divide this Salve into two parts, spread the one half upon half a sheet of gray Paper, and the other half upon the other half sheet of paper, then take a broad peice of Linnen cloth and lay it upon the Paper, and so lay the plaister to the Crannied place, and the cloth over it, and sowe it on fast, that it may not come off, let this plaister lye on two dayes, make a small Thum-band of Hay, and wind it about his Legs and over the plaister for the two dayes, at the end of which take all off, and take a Linnen cloth and wipe the Chops of every Cranney in his Legs or Heels clean, and then lay on a fresh plaister, and do as you did before, in three or four times dressing it thus, it will be whole: He must not come into the water all the time of his Cure. If you have an Horse that his Sinews are rotten, broken or cut, or much putrified, then apply none but this Medicine to it, and it will draw, cleanse, and knit them together again. It is for a Sinew in this nature, the best cure in the world. After you have thus drencht him inwardly, and cured the swelling of his Legs outwardly: If you see he look gaunt and hath no stomack to his meat, and do not fill and thrive well, if he be sick and weakly, give him White wine and Honey, the Cordials mentioned in the fore-

going

going Receipts, to bring him to his ſtomack again, then and not before give the purge of Aloes: But if your Horſe be gaunt and girt up in his body, if he be in any heart and will eat his meat; in this caſe give the Purge firſt, and then your White wine and Honey, and your Cordials, as you are directed in the fore-going Receipts, to bring him to his ſtomack: If you do as you are here directed, all along throughout the whole Receipt in every particular, you need not queſtion but through Gods bleſſing, you ſhall have the deſired ſucceſs you look for. *All Proved.*

## CXXXVII. *To make a Horſe Stale free, and conſtantly.*

TAke half a pint of White wine, one ounce of Ivy-berries beaten to powder and put to the White wine, let it lye in ſteep all night, then give it to the Horſe next morning faſting, do not heat it at all, but ride him after it a mile or two, then tye him up to the Rack, two three or four hours after it: This is very good for the vvind Collick, and to make a Horſe piſs freely, do this every morning till you ſee him piſs free; this will cleanſe the Kidneys of all ſand and filth, it is very good for the Stone and Gravel. Theſe Berries you muſt gather when they are black-ripe, which is about Lent or Shrovetide, if you gather them green, or when they are full ripe, put them in a platter and dry them in the Sun till they be fit to beat to powder, and give them as you were directed; It is

as good for a Chriſtian as for a Horſe: Nettle ſeeds is a great provoker of Urine, you may put a handful to the Berries and Wine. *Proved.*

## CXXXVIII. *To Cure the Vives under the roots of the Ears.*

FIrſt, Let him blood on both ſides of his Neck, then clap a pair of Barnacles upon his Noſe, and take a red hot Iron, with the edge as thick as the back of your Knife, and with it make a ſtrike from the root of the Ears upon the middle of the Swelling, downwards to the loweſt part of the Swelling in this manner, As this Figure directs you, Three ſtrikes from the long, burn it till the skin be yellow, and then ſear it no more, when it is thus ſeared, anoint the Swelling with a little Butter or Hogs Greaſe, if you anoint it once or twice, it is enough; if you ſear him deep, you muſt anoint him the oftner. *Proved.*

## CXXXIX. *For the Squinſey, or Strangling, or Cold that breaks out at the Noſe, and hath run a year.*

THe Squinſey breeds the Canker in the Mouth, and at the roots of the Tongue: At that time the Horſe hath in his Weſand Pipe, and Stomack, a great deal of tough thick flegm, and when he cougheth much as he will, thinking to void it, it will come in lumps into his mouth,

and

and he will ſwallow it down again, and at that time his breath will be very hot, and his Mouth very red, and if he have a Canker in his Throat, or at the root of his Tongue, or in his Mouth, you ſhall diſcern it ſmell by the heat and ſtinking breath. To cure the Canker, See Receipt C. and there is the Receipt, and here alſo will cauſe a preſent Cure. Now to cure the Strangling, or a Cold that runs at the Noſe, or hath done for half a year or more, or Squinſey when he is troubled with tough thick flegme: For theſe theſe three laſt mentioned; take theſe following Directions, and give them as you are directed: Firſt, one ounce of Anniſeeds, an ounce of Turmerick beaten to powder, half a quarter of Brandy or Aqua-vitæ, half a dozen ſpoonfuls of White wine, or Vinegar, a pint and an half of ſtrong Beer, put all theſe into a Skillet, and heat them blood warm, and give it to the Beaſt faſting, then preſently run the point of the Cornet-horn into the third Furrow in the roof of his Mouth, and let him bleed, then walk him a Mile and ſet him up, Cloath and Litter him warm, let him ſtand upon the Bit four or five hours, he will ſweat with his Drink till one drop follow another: If you ſee he be ſick and deſirous to lye down, you may let him; Give him no Maſhes but only warm water to drink, with an handful or two of Wheat bran put into it, and the next morning vvarm water and bran again; and preſently after, give him two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of white wine, or half a pint of vvine Vinegar, if you have not White vvine, vvalk him a Mile after it: The third day in the Morning after his Drink, in the beginning

ning

ning of the Receipt, give him this Cordial; Three pints of ſtale Beer, Houſhold-bread a peice as big as a great Toſt and crum it in, a quarter of a pound of Butter, put them into a Skillet together, and heat them a little upon the fire, and when you take it off, put in a quarter of a pound of Honey, ſtir them together, and give it him blood-warm faſting; then ride him a Mile, and ſet him up warm cloathed and Littered. Three or four hours after, give him warm vvater and bran to drink: Every two or three dayes for a Cold, whether it cauſe the Beaſt to run at the Noſe or no, or be in glanders, In courſe of Phyſick, after his drink give him this Cordial to bring him to a ſtomack, it will help to kill the Canker in his mouth or throat, clear the Guts, and cleanſe the Lights; with one Drink of White vvine and Honey, and theſe Cordials, he will be in a very ſhort time cleared and cured. If in the time of his Cure, he hath hard Kernels between his Jaws, apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, which will either quite ſink them or break them: Again, if there be not Kernels, but hard Swellings in the Jaws, as moſt part there is when he hath the Strangling. In this caſe alſo, apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and heat it well in: If this Swelling do break in the time of the Cure, let it run and heal up of it ſelf: If the Swelling between his Jaws be ſoft all over, and in the midſt of the Swelling, the hair begins to ſcale off, you may then put in the point of your Knife a little way through the skin, and let it out; if it be not full ripe, it will heal up with proud rank fleſh, and there will be a knot between his

Jaws,

Jaws, which is an ugly blemiſh; therefore heal it up with nothing, but let it heal up of it ſelf. In the time of any of theſe Cures, ayr and ride him out two or three times every day, it will do him abundance of good, if you do not ride him too hard but gently. If that which comes out of his Noſe be yellowiſh, and afterwards turns white, there is hopes of perfecting the Cure; the Drink will make him ſwell, and be very ſick, but it will do him a great deal of good.

*Proved.*

CXL. *For a Horſe that hath a dry Surfet in his body, and falls away in his fleſh: That hath a weak Cough, and in a Conſumption.*

THe Signes of this Diſeaſe are, he will not thrive but be gaunt-bellied, and dried up in his Body, and cannot cough but gruntingly, by reaſon of the Cold and Surfet, and great ſoreneſs in his body, the Remedy is this; Firſt, ride him a Mile, and then let him blood in the bottom of the belly, at the lower end of all the Spur vein, after he hath bled well, give him this Drink; one ounce of Anniſeeds, half an ounce of Diapente, four peny-worth of Engliſh Saffron, one ounce of Syrupe of Colts-foot, one ounce of brown Sugar-candy, one ounce of Bay Berries, four or five ſpoonfuls of White-wine Vinegar, a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, put all theſe into a Skillet, and heat them luke-warm and give it to the Beaſt faſting, and ride him two or three furlongs after it; then tye him up

to

ning of the Receipt, give him this Cordial; Three pints of ſtale Beer, Houſhold-bread a peice as big as a great Toſt and crum it in, a quarter of a pound of Butter, put them into a Skillet together, and heat them a little upon the fire, and when you take it off, put in a quarter of a pound of Honey, ſtir them together, and give it him blood-warm faſting; then ride him a Mile, and ſet him up warm cloathed and Littered. Three or four hours after, give him warm vvater and bran to drink: Every two or three dayes for a Cold, whether it cauſe the Beaſt to run at the Noſe or no, or be in glanders, In courſe of Phyſick, after his drink give him this Cordial to bring him to a ſtomack, it will help to kill the Canker in his mouth or throat, clear the Guts, and cleanſe the Lights; with one Drink of White vvine and Honey, and theſe Cordials, he will be in a very ſhort time cleared and cured. If in the time of his Cure, he hath hard Kernels between his Jaws, apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, which will either quite ſink them or break them: Again, if there be not Kernels, but hard Swellings in the Jaws, as moſt part there is when he hath the Strangling. In this caſe alſo, apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and heat it well in: If this Swelling do break in the time of the Cure, let it run and heal up of it ſelf: If the Swelling between his Jaws be ſoft all over, and in the midſt of the Swelling, the hair begins to ſcale off, you may then put in the point of your Knife a little way through the skin, and let it out; if it be not full ripe, it will heal up with proud rank fleſh, and there will be a knot between his

Jaws,

Jaws, which is an ugly blemiſh; therefore heal it up with nothing, but let it heal up of it ſelf. In the time of any of theſe Cures, ayr and ride him out two or three times every day, it will do him abundance of good, if you do not ride him too hard but gently. If that which comes out of his Noſe be yellowiſh, and afterwards turns white, there is hopes of perfecting the Cure; the Drink will make him ſwell, and be very ſick, but it will do him a great deal of good.

*Proved.*

## CXL. *For a Horſe that hath a dry Surfet in his body, and falls away in his fleſh: That hath a weak Cough, and in a Conſumption.*

THe Signes of this Diſeaſe are, he will not thrive but be gaunt-bellied, and dried up in his Body, and cannot cough but gruntingly, by reaſon of the Cold and Surfet, and great ſoreneſs in his body, the Remedy is this; Firſt, ride him a Mile, and then let him blood in the bottom of the belly, at the lower end of all the Spur vein, after he hath bled well, give him this Drink; one ounce of Anniſeeds, half an ounce of Diapente, four peny-worth of Engliſh Saffron, one ounce of Syrupe of Colts-foot, one ounce of brown Sugar-candy, one ounce of Bay Berries, four or five ſpoonfuls of White-wine Vinegar, a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, put all theſe into a Skillet, and heat them luke-warm and give it to the Beaſt faſting, and ride him two or three furlongs after it; then tye him up

to

to the Rack, and let him faſt five or ſix hours after his Drink, and cloath and liter him up very warm; then unbit him, and give him a little ſweet Hay till night, then give him warm water and bran to drink. The next day in the Morning before he eat or drink, burſt half a peck of Oats, with two ounces of Fenygreek, two ounces of Coriander ſeeds for want of Coriander, two ounces of Caraway ſeeds, burſt them altogether well, and give him them before he eat or drink. And at Noon give him warm water and bran, and after three or four dayes end, give him this drink after the firſt drink: one ounce of Anniſeeds beaten ſmal, half a pound of Raiſins of the Sun, an handful of unſet Leeks cut ſmall, two quarts of milde Beer, boyl all theſe together in a Skillet till half be conſumed, then take out all the Raiſins, and beat them in a Mortar ſtones and all, take ſome of the Liquor wherein they were boyled, and waſh the Mortar clean therewith, and put it again into the Kettle amongſt the reſt, then take the Kettle off, and put in as much Butter as an Egg, and let it melt, and give him this drink faſting, walk him a furlong or two, and tye him up to the Rack for five or ſix hours, and Cloath and Litter him up warm, then give him Hay, and at night warm water and bran: The next day have in readineſs ſome Oats, Coriander ſeeds, or for want of it ſome Caraway ſeeds, burſt them together by eleven or twelve a clock, and throw ſome of them into the Crib as you were directed before, and if he refuſe to eat them, ſtrow ſome wheat bran over them, and that will cauſe him to eat them, give him but a few at a time. After this ſecond

Drink

Drink given, you ſhall ſee the Horſe within two or three dayes, to void at the Noſe yellow glanders, or ſome other colour; ride him moderately twice a day, and keep him warm in the Stable. And two or three dayes after you have given him this laſt Drink and warm water, then and not before water him at the River, and preſently after it give him every morning two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of White wine mixed together heated luke-warm, you may give it him abroad or in the Stable it matters not where; once in three or four dayes faſting, you may give him a Cordial, made of Beer, Honey, Bread, and Butter, the very ſame, and you muſt ſo order it, as you were directed in the foregoing Receipt. And theſe Drinks, Honey and White vvine, and your Cordials, will make him come to his ſtomack in a ſhort time, and thrive very much, put the water wherein the Oats and ſeeds were burſt into a payl of cold vvater, and let him drink of that as much as you can: vvhen an Horſe is fat, and the greaſe ſet in his body, if he have a ſtomack, then give the Purge of Aloes firſt, but if he be fat and ſick and hath no ſtomack, then give him Honey and White wine, and his Cordials firſt, and afterwards his Purge of Aloes. *Proved.*

## CXLI. *For the Yellowes.*

THe Signes are, his Eyes will be ſtrip'd with red, and be yellow, and his Lips will be pimpled and look yellow: The Cure is, Let him blood on both his Neck-veins, after that, give him this Drink; one ounce of Turmerick and Anni-

Anniſeeds beaten ſmall, a quarter of a pint of VVhite wine Vinegar, half a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ, put them all into a Skillet, and heat it luke warm and give it to the Beaſt; put a ſpoonful of the flower of Brimſtone, into the firſt Horn-full that you give him, pour it down his Throat, and then give him all the reſt of the Drink, one Horn-full after another; tye him up to the Rack for three or four hours, and then give him wet clean Hay, and at night vvater and bran, or a Maſh: If you have not the aforeſaid things in a readineſs by you, then give him an ounce of Horſe-ſpice, which you ſhall find mentioned in the following Receipts, and there you ſhall find how to make it, and for what to give it, and when, and likewiſe how to keep it by you: If one Drink be not enough, give him the ſecond; if he do not fall to his meat at three dayes end, give him a Cordial or two, vvarm vvater for the firſt day and no more, and cold vvater afterwards: Two or three dayes after his Drink, work him moderately; If you cannot get Turmerick, take an handful of Selendine: if one Drink will not, two will Cure him. *Proved.*

## CXLII. *For the Staggers.*

IT comes at firſt of ſome corrupt blood, or groſs or tough humours oppreſſing the brain, from vvhence proceedeth a vaporous ſpirit, diſſolved by a vveak heat, which troubleth all the head: The Signes be theſe, dimneſs of Sight, reeling and ſtaggering to and fro, who vvith very pain will thruſt his head againſt the walls, and forſake his meat: For Remedy, do theſe things

things in order as you are here directed: Firſt, take a pretty long ſtraight ſtick, of the bigneſs of a Tobacco-pipe, ſmooth it well, and cut a notch or crotch at one end, then run up the ſtick to the top of his head, and job a little hard and turn the ſtick, then pull it out and he will bleed freely. It is bad to cord him about the Neck in this diſeaſe, when he hath bled well in the head, give him this Drink, an ounce of Anniſeeds, an ounce of Turmerick beaten ſmall, half a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ, a pint and a half of mild Beer, a pint of Verjuyce, or if you have not Verjuyce, then take a quarter of a pint of VVhite-wine Vinegar, and put it to the Beer, and all the reſt together, and heat them luke-warm, aud give it to the Beaſt in the morning before he drink, as ſoon as you have given it him, take a handful of Herb-grace and beat it ſmall in a Mortar, a peny-worth of Aqua-vitæ, and put half the Aqua-vitæ into one Ear, holding it upright in the hollow of your hand, and put half the Herb-grace after it, and put VVool, Tow or Hards after it to keep it in, then tye up the Ear with a vvoolen Liſt or Garter, and ſo do the like with the other Ear, ſtitch up his Ears with a Needle and Thred, or otherwiſe with your Liſt tye up both his Ears together, and at twenty four hours end, unſtitch or untye his Ears, and take out the VVool and Herb-grace; the next day in the morning, let him blood on both ſides his Neck, and ſave of the blood a pint or more, which you may do in a Bowl, and put thereto a handful of Salt, and ſtir it well together, and give it the Horſe faſting, four or five hours after give him ſweet Hay,

Hay, & at night warm water and Bran after you have given him the firſt Drink; tye up one of his fore-Legs, and ſtrow good ſtore of Litter under him, and he will lye down and take his reſt, and come to himſelf within a day or 2, or elſe be ſoon dead; the Vinegar will make him piſs, and the Aqua-vitæ will make him ſleep, if he comes not to his ſtomack with taking the Vinegar or Verjuyce before mentioned, then give him Honey and White-wine, and the Cordial; as you are directed in the Receipt for a dry Surfet. After any ſickneſs, give him when he comes to eat his Provender, Bran and Peaſe, or Bran and Beans; when you let him blood in the Head with your Cornet-horn, let him blood in the third Furrow of his Mouth, and let him bleed well, and let him blood in the griſtle of his Noſe, with a long Bodkin, or Shooe makers Awl.

## CXLIII. *For a Cold newly taken.*

TAke half an ounce of Diapente, two peny-worth of Sallet oyl, and two peny-worth of Treacle, put them into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, and give it to the beaſt Luke-warm faſting, give him warm vvater for two dayes, and a Maſh of ground Malt, and keep him vvarm the time of the Cure. *Proved.*

CXLIV.

CXLIV. *For an old Cold, which cauſeth the Horſe to run ſometimes at one Noſtril, and ſometimes at both, and hath done for a year together, and is knotted with Kernels under his Throat between his Jaws.*

THe Cure is thus: Take an ounce of Turmerick, an ounce of Anniſeeds, beat them ſmall, one ounce of Lignum-vitæ, you ſhall have it at the Apothecaries, a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ, a quarter of a pint of White-wine Vinegar, one handful of un-ſet Leeks beaten ſmall in a Mortar, waſh the Mortar with Beer, put all theſe together with a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer; give them to the Beaſt faſting luke-warm, and tye him up to the Rack ſix or ſeven hours, and litter and cloath him up warm; at the end of that time, give him a little ſweet Hay, and at night give him ſome vvarm water and bran; the next morning give him warm water and bran again, and preſently after, give him two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of White-wine luke warm; then ride him three or four miles after it, cloath and litter him warm when he comes in, whil'ſt he is abroad, boyl him half a peck of Oats with two ounces of Feny-greek, and two ounces of Coriander ſeeds, burſt them altogether, and give it him; the third day morning, give him a Cordial made of three pints of ſtale Beer, a quarter of a pint of Honey, as much Butter, a good peice of Houſhold bread, put in the Honey and Butter after the Bread and Beer is boy-

led together, and give him this Cordial faſting luke-warm, the fourth day morning, give him this Drink, one onnce of Polypodium, one ounce of Bay-berries, an ounce of Long pepper, one ounce of brown Sugar-candy, beat them all ſmall and put them into a quart of mild ſtrong Beer, heat it luke-warm, and before you give it him, ride him a Mile, and then give it him, and ride him two or three Miles after it, cloath and litter him up warm; after he hath faſted ſome four or five hours, give him burſten Oats, with two ounces of Fenygreek, and two ounces of Coriander, as before; if you have no Coriander, then take two ounces of Caraway Seeds, and give him that night of the Oats and ſeeds, and put the water where the Oats and Seeds were boyled, into ſome cold water, and let him drink that and no other; when you have reſted him a Week, then give him the firſt Drink mentioned in this Receipt, and follow him as you are directed every day; in the 3d Week give him the ſame things again, in the ſame manner and at the ſame diſtance of dayes, in all points as you did the firſt Week, and in three or four Weeks it will be a Cure: The firſt Drink doth looſen the filth, and open the Lights and ſet them a running. The Cordial is, White-vvine and Honey will keep him to his ſtomack, help him to avoid filth at the Noſe and Mouth, and will much nouriſh him within, they do cleanſe the ſtomack, breaſt and bowels, and do much waſt the Squinſey in the Throat, they do cut the tough thick flegme. If you order theſe things as you are in many places directed, and ayr him moderately once or twice a day, the

Horſe

Horſe will ſoon be found again. The laſt Drink of Polypodium, Long-Pepper, and Bay Berries, is a purger of the Veins, Blood, and Liver, and will ſtay the waſting of the Body: That day morning you give him the firſt Drink, apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, made in a Salve to the Kernels between his jawes, and in a VVeeks time it will be faln flat, and not break, lay the Charge on ſcalding hot, and heat it well in: If you ſee the yellow matter to become white, there will be the greater hopes of the ſpeedineſs of the Cure. *Proved.*

## CXLV. *For a Canker in the Mouth.*

YOu ſhall know it by theſe Signes; He will ſlaver at the Mouth, and the Roots of his Tongue will be eaten with the Canker, the ſides of his Mouth will be hot, raw, and yellow: If the Canker have eaten any holes in his Mouth, and cauſed many ſores, then take a pottle of runing Spring water, an handful of red Sage, a dozen ſprigs of Roſemary, an handful of unſet Hyſop: If this diſeaſe happen in Summer, then add five or ſix Walnut leaves, and a quarter of a pound of Roch Allum, put all theſe into a Kettle, and let them boyl till they be half conſumed, then put all into an Earthen pan, and let it ſtand till it be cold, you need not take out the herbs, but when you uſe it, take ten or twelve ſpoonfuls of this Liquor, then pull out his Tongue vvith one hand, and have in a readineſs a Linnen cloth tied at a ſticks end, dip it into the Liquor, and waſh his Mouth and Throat all over, then pull out his Tongue again, and throw a handful of Salt into his Mouth; then preſently

after it, dip an other ſticks end tied with a Rag into Tar, and put it all over his Mouth where the Sores are; and once in three dayes give him a Cordial, and White-wine and Honey, made as you may ſee before, and the ſame quantity: Ride or work him upon it. This VVater, Salt, Tar, VVhite-wine and Honey, and Cordials, will bring the Horſe to a ſtomack, cleanſe his ſtomack, looſen his body: It will take away the heat of his ſtomack, and comfort his ſtomack, and cut the tough flegme there; it will cure the Canker in a very ſhort time, except his Tongue and Mouth be very much eaten indeed; you need not waſh his Mouth afterwards with the Water and Tar, for the Wine, and Honey, and the Cordials, will heal it alone, and work the aforeſaid effects. Let the Hay and Provender you give him, be clean and moiſt, it will be the better. Give him no Chaff, for that will ſtick in his Mouth and feſter it. *Proved.*

## CXLVI. *To Cure a Foul, Rank, Pocky Farcion, which runs all over an Horſe, or in any particular part of his Body.*

AN Horſe that hath the Farcion, if his breath ſmell very ſtrong and ſtink, then do not meddle with him, for his Lights are rotten, and there is no Cure for him, for he is as full of them within as without. But if his breath be ſweet, there is no queſtion of the Cure: Firſt, for all knotted budded Farcions, ſeparate the ſound from the ſick, for this diſeaſe is infectious, they will take it one of another. This Diſeaſe cometh

meth firſt of Colds and Surfets: For Remedy do as followeth; Give him but a little Hay over night, to keep his jawes from falling; the next day morning, let him blood on both ſides of the Neck, and let him bleed well; then give him this Drink: One ounce of Ariſtolochia, an ounce of Turmerick, one ounce of Anniſeeds, beat your Turmerick and Anniſeeds ſmall, and grate the root of Ariſtolochia, and put them all together, with one handful or two of Lungwort or Liver-wort, Herb-grace, one good handful of Red Sage, a handful of green or dried Wormwood, one handful of green Fennel, and if it be Winter that you cannot get it green, then inſtead thereof take two ounces of Fennel ſeeds, cut the herbs ſmall, and beat the ſeeds, and put them all to ſteep in three pints of running Spring water, and let them lye in ſteep all night, the next day morning before you give it him, ride him a Mile till he be vvarm, at his return give it him cold as it ſtood all night; then ride him gently a Mile after his Drink, ſet him him up warm cloathed and littered; Let him ſtand upon the Bit ſeven or eight hours, then unbit him and give him a little ſweet Hay, and at night warm water with ſome Wheat Bran in it, the next day morning ride him to the River, and let him drink, but let him drink but once a day, but ride him well upon his watering, and at the end of three dayes, give him his former Drink again, and order him as before; work him moderately all the time of his Cure: Be it in Winter or in Summer, for this Diſeaſe keep him in the Houſe with dry meat, when he is cured, you may turn him out, or keep him in

the ſtable which you pleaſe; when he is cold, waſh him twice a day up to the back, ſoak him well in the river, and at 3 or 4 dayes diſtance, if you ſee need require, give him 2 or three Drinks more, ordering him as before: As ſoon as you have given him the firſt drink, with the end of your Cornethorn, let him blood in the third furrow in the top of his mouth. Theſe Drinks will make him run at the Noſe much white or yellow matter, and they will make him ſpew at the Mouth much filth; theſe Drinks will much purge and dry up all the groſs humours in his body, and cleanſe the blood: After theſe Drinks given, you ſhall ſee the Farcion to appear with red heads, and they will drop out of themſelves, and where you ſee them ready to drop out, apply this Medicine; Take a quarter or half a pound of Roch Allum, and put it into the fire, and you ſhall ſee it run and be all of a Cake, then take it out and beat it to powder; and mix as much as you think you ſhall uſe with your faſting-ſpittle, till it be like an oyntment, and there where you ſee they are ready to drop out, lay a little of this upon the head of the bud, which is the head of the Farcey, and where you ſee they are hard in the fleſh let them alone, for ſome will dye, and the reſt will drop out of themſelves; ride him up and down in the River twice a day, as far as the ſwelling goes, a good while after the Allum and ſpittle have taken place: Theſe Drinks will kill and dry up any pockey Gangrene Farcey, let it be in the head, body, legs, yea although it be run all over him, it will dry them quite up. Theſe Drinks with the Soak in the River and the Allum and Spittle, will make a ſpeedy Cure.

*Proved.* CXLVII.

## CXLVII. *For a Farcey in the Head.*

IF it be in the Head and no where elſe, then blood him in both the Neek veins in the morning before he hath drunk, then give him the former Drinks for a pocky Farcey, and no Drink elſe, and after that with your Cornet-horns point, let him blood in the third Furrow of the roof of his Mouth, and tye him up to the Rack for five or ſix hours, then give him a little clean Hay, and at night ſome warm water and Bran: I ſay if it be in his Head and no where elſe, and that ſome certain ſmall buds do there appear; then do nothing but blood him in the Neck veins, and give him the Drink, aud bleed him in the pallat of the Mouth, and at the very ſame time apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, as hot as you can, and heat it well in; lay it not upon the head of the buds, but lay it all over the ſwelling, and in ſhort time, with the Drink uſing the Farcey will dye, and the ſwelling will fall. *Proved.*

## CXLVIII. *For a ſwelling in the Fore-legs, or After-legs.*

IF the Beaſt have a great Surfet, that falls down into his Fore or After-legs, if you think it will come to a Farcey, and you ſee it grow very hard, or two or three buds appear, you ſhall prevent it by giving him two or three Drinks for the pockey Farcion, at three dayes diſtance between every Drink, and by charging

the ſwelled Legs with Sope and Brandy, if it be not broken before : If you fear a Farcey, or ſee a few buds, do thus three or four dayes, after the Sope and Brandy is laid on, ride him into the River half a quarter of an hour at a time, twice a day. *Proved.*

## CXLIX. *For a Swelling in the Briſket, below the Cheſt.*

IF it be a Surfet that ſwells in the Briſket or in any other part of the Beaſt, if you think it will come to a Farcey, and you ſee two or three buds to appear; then give him two or three Drinks for the pocky Farcey, at three dayes diſtance between each Drink; Let the ſwelling be broke or not broke, lay the Charge of Sope and Brandy hot on, above the buds and heat it well in; after the buds appear, lay the Allum and Spittle upon it: Theſe Remedies are enough for Diſeaſes of this nature. *Proved.*

## CL. *For a Swelling with a Blow upon the Cheſt or any other part.*

IF the Swelling comes by means of a blow, be it where it will, be it hot or cold, if it be not broken, lay nothing to it but the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and heat it well in, and in 4 or five dayes it will either quite ſink it, or break it: If it break, ſee from *Pag.* and there you will meet with directions for the purpoſe. *Proved.*

CLI.

## CLI. *For a Farcey that is broken out in the Legs.*

IF you ſee it to be thus, then do not Charge it except you ſee it to ſwell above thoſe buds up to the body-wards, and then in ſuch a caſe lay on the Charge of Sope and Brandy to ſtop it from running higher, as you are in many places in this Book taught before upon the ſwelling all over above the buds, but not upon the buds below, only let him blood on the Neck veins, and in the third Furrow in the roof of his Mouth, and then give him one or two of the pocky Farcion Drinks, at three dayes diſtance, till you ſee all the Swelling killed and dried up, with the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and the Drinks. Thoſe buds that are broken, lay the Allum and faſting Spittle upon them, and they will dry and heal up, for thoſe that are in the fleſh, ſome will dye in the fleſh, and ſome will drop out. This a certain Cure. *Proved.*

## CLI. *For a Water-Farcey.*

THe Signes to know it from a Pockey Farcey, are theſe; he will ſwell in great Bags as big as your head, ſometimes moſt along under the Belly, and ſometimes about his Chaps and under his Jaws, the Remedy; Take a Nail Rod, and make it bending at the end the length of a flegme, ſo as it may a very little more than go through the skin, at this end make it red hot, and with it ſtrike many holes all over the ſwelling,

ling, and you ſhall ſee the yellow water come out pouring, and the ſwelling, whether in his Jaws or Chaps, or under his Belly, ſuddenly fall quite down; this done, to qualifie the heat of the Iron, rub a little Sope upon it, and give him but one Drink for this, which you give for the Pocky Farcion: The more you work any Farcey horſe, the ſooner the Cure will be done, and the better he will thrive. If your Horſe be poyſoned with any poyſonable Medicine, your often putting him into the cold vvater, will deſtroy the working of it, that it will not go any further; Give him warm water to drink, and let him ſtand in the Houſe the time of the Cure.

*Proved.*

You may work any Farcied Horſe with an other, but let them neither ſtand together, nor feed together; And to make all ſure, give the ſound Horſe one or two Drinks at three dayes diſtance, which you give for a Pockey Farcied Horſe, and thoſe Drinks will prevent a Farcey of the ſound Horſe.

## CLIII. *For a Button-Farcey.*

THis Farcey you ſhall know by theſe Signes: The Horſe will be full all over of Bunches and Knots, ſome as big as Peaſe, ſome as big as Nuts, they lye in burbles in the skin, and are eaſie to be ſeen: Firſt, let blood on both ſides his Neck, and let him bleed well; The next thing is, take a little Houſleek and beat it and ſtrain it through a fine Linnen cloth, and put it into his Ears, then take an ounce of Ariſtolochia,

chia and grate it ſmall, the tops of Rew an handful, as much Hogs greaſe as an Egg, beat theſe three laſt together till they be like a Salve, as ſoon as you have put in the Houſleek into each Ear alike, divide the other into two parts, and put the one half into one Ear, and the other half into the other Ear, and put ſome Wool after it to keep it in, then ſtitch up his Ears with a Needle and thred, and tye a Liſt hard about his Ears that he may not ſhake it out, then tye the Liſt of both Ears together a little ſtraight, when you have done thus, with the point of your Pen-knife make a little hole in his Fore-head, and after that, with your Cornet-horn raiſe the skin from his Fore-head the bredth of your hand, round about the hole with your Knife, then take a Red Dock root, and ſlice it, and put into the hole three peices of it, which will be enough at once, it will draw a great deal of corruption out of it, the corruption that comes out will ſcald the hair off; after the ſtrength of the Root is gone, it will drop out of it ſelf; when you ſee it is dropped out, anoint it with a little freſh Butter, after you have put in the Rood, lay a plaiſter of Burgundy Pitch over it to keep out the wind and cold; Let him faſt ſeven or eight hours, and let him ſtand upon the Bit, you ſhall ſee him ſlaver, champ and foam as if he were ridden, give him warm water and bran at night, let it be in his Ears two dayes before you pull it out. Taking this courſe, you ſhall ſee the Knots and Bunches to fall in a ſhort time, and the hair will come again upon his forehead. *Proved.*

CLIV.

**CLIV.** *To cure the Cords; which is when an Horſe can neither lift his Head to the Rack, nor put his Head to the Ground, no not to his Knees.*

YOu may know this Diſeaſe by the Signes above, the cauſe thereof cometh by reaſon of an extream cold wich lodgeth in the ſtomack, and cauſe the Cords to ſet and ſhrink quite up, ſo that the Beaſt can neither lift his Head up nor down, but only to eat meat out of the Crib; in this caſe a Horſe is afraid to lye down, and if he be laid, he cannot riſe. The Remedy. Firſt, make him a comfortable Drink of theſe things; Take half an ounce of Diapente, one ounce of Anniſeeds beaten ſmall, three peny-worth of Engliſh Saffron, dry it by the fire in a paper, and crumble it ſmall with your fingers, two ounces of Honey, two ounces of freſh Butter, a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, a quarter of a pint of White-wine Vinegar, put all theſe things together, and ſet it on the fire till the Butter and Honey be melted, and no longer; then take it off, and give it the Beaſt luke-warm faſting, then walk or ride him till he be warm, then ſet him up, and tye him upon the Bit five or ſix hours, cloath and litter him up warm, after it give him a little Hay, and then a Maſh, and no warm water that night but the water in his Maſh; give him the next day in the morning another Maſh, and about nine or ten of the clock warm water and bran, and thus keep him for four or five dayes; look where the Sign is,

if

it be in the Head or Stomack, do not cut him, for it will not be ſo well, yet you may cut him although the Sign be there, but it will not be ſo well: In cutting obſerve this: You muſt cut him at the very bottom of the Breaſt, you ſhall ſee the Vein, and under the Vein lies the great Sinew as big as a Tobacco-pipe ſteal, juſt by the in-ſide to the top of his Leg, when you ſee where the Vein lies, draw the skin aſide which lyes over the Vein, and cut that part of the skin an Inch or more, which may juſt fall upon the Vein again, this being cut with your Cornets horn point, make a little way and you ſhall ſee a blew film lye over the Vein; chafe it a peeces till you come to ſee the Vein, with the point of your Cornet-horn, then draw the Vein aſide with one hand, and put your Cornet-horns end under the Sinew, and raiſe the Sinew up above the skin with your Cornet-horn, and cut it quite aſunder, let it go, and put a little Butter and Salt into the Wound, and afterwards heal it up with ſome of the afore-named healing Salves; walk him an hour at a time twice a day for a Week together. If you find that with the firſt Drink, the Cold breaks at his Noſtrils, then give him the ſame drink again at three or four dayes diſtance between each drink, and order him as you are at the beginning of this Receipt directed. If need require, give him a third Drink. It is an extream Cold that ſhuts the Cords, this Drink will break the Cold, and in a ſhort time the Beaſt will do well, and ſtir his Head again. *Proved.*

CLV.

## CLV. *For a Stumbling Horſe.*

FIrſt, tye him up vvith a Halter cloſe to a Poſt that ſtands in a Shop-window, then take your Knife and cut a hole length-wayes down to his Lips, end-wards in the midſt of his Noſe, between his Noſtrils the length of your Thumb, when you have cut through the skin, then do off the red film with your Cornet-horn's end, and you ſhall ſee a white flat Sinew lye before your Eye, take the point of your Cornet-horn and put under it, and raiſe it above the skin, then pull it hard out with your Cornet horn, and turn your Cornet horn about, then pull it the ſecond time and turn your Horn again, and ſo the third time; in this doing, you ſhall ſee him bring his hinder-Legs to his fore-Legs almoſt, when you have thus pulled and turned the Sinew two or three times about the Cornet-horn, then cut the Sinew under the Cornet to the Lips end, but cut not not the Sinew upon the Cornet nor about it; when you have cut it let it go, and put a little Butter and Salt into the Wound, then over it lay a playſter of Burgundy Pitch to keep out the wind, and you ſhall ſee the Horſe go very well, and never ſtumble afterwards.

*Proved.*

## CLVI. *How to make Diapente.*

TAke a quarter of a pound of Ariſtolochia, a quarter of a pound of Myrrh, half a pound of Bay-berries the outward Husk pilled off, two ounces of white Ivory, two ounces of Harts-horn,

horn, the round root of Ariſtolochia is better than the long, cut the outward Rind, and then grate it ſmall, do not dry it, but after you have grated it beat it ſmall by it ſelf, or with the other things in a Mortar; then put them into a fine Sieve, and ſearſe the fineſt out, then put the biggeſt into the Mortar again, and beat it as ſmall as you can, then ſearſe the fineſt from that, and beat the reſt again, and ſo do and ſearſe it, till you have done all very fine, then put it into a Bladder and keep it for your uſe: Of this Diapente you may give an ounce at a time, although you give other things with it. An ounce of Diapente is a good Drink alone in a pint of ſtrong Beer for a new taken Cold.

*Proved.*

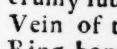
## CLVII. *How to make Horſe-Spice.*

TAke a quarter of a pound of Anniſeeds, a quarter of a pound of Engliſh Liquoriſh, a quarter of a pound of Grains, a quarter of a pound of Fennel ſeeds, a quarter of a pound of Flower of Brimſtone, more or leſs theſe are the proportions to make the Horſe Spice, ſlice the Liquoriſh and dry it, and beat them altogether. If you will you may put in half a pound of Elicampana in, firſt dried, and then beaten ſmall in a Mortar with the reſt of the things; you may either put all theſe together, or elſe keep them ſeverally by themſelves. An ounce of this Horſe-ſpice, with a ſpoonful of Sallet oyl, and a ſpoonful or two of Jean Treacle, is a good drink (for a Countrey-man who will give but a ſhilling or eighteen-pence) in a quart of ſtrong Beer,

Beer, this Drink is for a Cold, and to make a Horſe thrive, and to prevent diſeaſes; if any man upon letting his Horſe blood, will have him likewiſe to have a Drink, give an ounce of this Horſe-ſpice in a pint of ſtrong Beer heated luke-warm in a morning faſting, let him ſtand in the houſe, and give him warm water to drink, and a Maſh. *Proved.*

## CLVIII. *To cure a Ring-Bone.*

THis Ring-bone alwayes groweth upon the In-ſtep a little above the Hoof on the After-leg, about the bigneſs of a Walnut, ſometimes bigger, ſometimes leſſer, in a hard long cruſhy ſubſtance. the Cure is; Firſt, take up the Vein of the inſide of the ſame Leg where the Ring-bone growes, then to make a certain Cure of it, burn it with a hot Iron that is of the thickneſs of the back of a Knife, upon the top of the Ring bone ſo far as the Swelling goes, and with your hot iron make 3 ſtrikes downwards, and 3 ſtrikes croſs them, as you may ſee in this Figure:



burn it but till it look yellow and no more, then take a Horſenail, and drive it through a pretty big ſtick, ſo that the point may come through as much as may go through the skin, and make it juſt to bleed; ſtrike the point of the nail into the ſeared Lines in every ſide 3 or 4 holes, then take an handful of Salt, and rub it hard in with your hands, a quarter of an hour after, lay this Charge to the Ring-bone, as much Burgundy Pitch as a Walnut, and as much black Pitch, half an ounce of Maſtick, boyl them alto-

altogether till they be melted, then take a flat ſtick and ſpread it on good and hot, then flock it with Sheremans flocks, and dab them on cloſe, this before it comes off, will lay it as flat as can be; he muſt not be ridden of a Fortnight, he muſt ſtand in the firſt night; and afterwards he may ſtand in or run out, ſo as he run in dry ground, this will be an abſolute Cure in once dreſſing. *Proved.*

CLIX. *For a Spavin as big as an Egg*

IT groweth upon the inſide of the Hough of the After-leg: Firſt, beat it with a blood-ſtick until it be ſoft, then anoint it with ſix peny-worth of the oyl of Origan upon the bone Spavin which you bruiſed, put your Oyl into an Oyſter ſhel or ſome ſuch thing, and rub it in with your fingers no where but upon the place which you bruiſed; Two dayes after the oyl hath taken its courſe, take two or three ounces of the oyl of Swallows, and anoint the Cord-ſinews in the bent of the Leg, to reach and give liberty to the Sinews that are ſhrunk, lay on of the oyl of Swallowes but half an ounce at a time, and lay it on no where elſe, but upon the ſinews on the bent of the Leg; after that the oyl of Swallows is well ſoaked in, you may ride him or work him, this oyl of Swallows doth much lengthen and give liberty to the Sinews, at three or four dayes diſtance you may lay on half an ounce more; If blood-bags come in the Spavin-place at the ſame time the Bone-ſpavin comes, then do not fear it with your iron by no means, but only lay the Charge of Sope and Brandy hot on, and heat it well in with a Bar of Iron, and

for certain it will cauſe it to fall. An able Farrier is of that opinion, that the Receipt in —— will ſpeedily make it to fall, if firſt you beat the Bone-ſpavin with a blood-ſtick, and afterwards apply the Cantharides and Nerve-oyl, as there you ſhall find it ſet down. *Proved.*

## CLX. *To make a Star in an Horſes Forehead.*

FIrſt, with a pair of Ciſſers cut away the Hair cloſe to the skin, in ſuch a place as you would have the form of a Star to be, then take a peice of Red Brick, and rub it hard upon every place, where you have clipt away the hair, rub it till it be at the roots of the hair, then wipe it clean with a Linnen Rag, then make a plaiſter of Burgundy Pitch, and ſpread it upon a Linnen cloth, no longer nor wider than the form of the Star it ſelf, then a little before you lay it on, lay a hot Iron upon the Pitch to ſoften it, that it may ſtick on the better, then clap it to the place, as a plaiſter fit for the Star, and lay a hot Iron upon the back of the plaiſter to heat it, then over the firſt plaiſter lay another plaiſter a little broader, heating the ſecond as you did the firſt, and ſo let it ſtick on till it come off of it ſelf, which may be a Month; when theſe plaiſters come off, then to make the Hair come white in the place where you would have the Star be, take a little Honey and Butter, more Honey than Butter, and mix them together, and anoint the Star once in three dayes, and do ſo for that diſtance of dayes four or five times, and in a quarter of a year you ſhall ſee the thing deſired; he may ſtand in the Houſe

or

or run abroad, you may work him or ride him: I know nothing to the contrary, but that a man with this courſe taking, may make a Mark in any form what he pleaſeth, and where he pleaſeth about the Beaſt, whether in his Buttocks, Sides, or any other place as well as the Fore head.

*Proved.*

CLXI. *For the Pains and Scratches, or rotten broken Cuts, putrified Sinews, this Receipt will cure in a wonderful manner.*

IF it be the Pains and Scratches do thus; Take a pail of fair water if two or three, and waſh his Legs clean, and clip away the hair cloſe to the skin ſo far as his Legs are crannied or ſcabbey, then with a pail or two of fair water waſh his Legs clean again, and let him ſtand till he be dry, then take half a pound of Engliſh Honey, one ounce of beaten Pepper, ten heads of Garlick, put all theſe into a Boul or Cup, and beat them together till they come to a Salve: If the Pains and Scratches be on both Legs, then divide the Salve into two parts, and lay one half upon one ſheet of paper, and the other half upon another half of gray paper, and take a broad peice of Linnen cloath, and lay it over the paper, and lay the plaiſter to the hinder part of his Legs, where the ſore alwayes is, and ſowe them on with a Needle and Thread pretty hard, ſo as it may not come off, ſowe it cloſe in the Footlock, and all the way up ſo far as his Legs are ſcabby, and let it lye on two

dayes, you must make a small Thumband of fine Hay, and wind all over his Legs, and over the plaister, and let it remain as long; at two days end, take a Linnen cloth and wipe the Chops of every Cranney and Crack in his heels clean, then lay on a fresh plaister, and do as you did before in every particular; and at two dayes end, take away that plaister, then lay on another, and let it lye on three dayes, and when you take that off and see, if need require lay on another plaister, and let it lye on three dayes more, and in three or four times thus dressing, it will be quite dried up and whole. Let him not come in the water all the time of his Cure. If his Sinews be rotten, broken, cut in pieces, or much putrified, then apply this Medicine as before, and let it lye on the same time as before, and as it heals dress it the seldomer, and bind a Thumband of Hay over the plaister, and keep him out of the water, and in the house all the time of the Cure. This Salve will draw clean, and knit the Sinews together again in a wonderful manner. It is for Pains, and Scratches, and Sinews in this nature, the best Cure in the world. If one or two of the Pockey Farcies drinks were given in this case, I am confident it would much further the Cure, and dry up those humors in the body which feed the Scratches in his Legs.

*Proved.*

## CLXII. *For the Strangullion in an Horse.*

THe Signes to know it are; It much differeth from that, when an Horse cannot Stale, and

and it differeth from the Diſeaſe called the Gripe or Fret in the Guts, which will put an Horſe to abundance of pain, and make him to tumble and wallow: This Diſeaſe called the Strangullion, if a Horſe have it he will look gaunt and cannot piſs, he will offer, and ſtand ſtraining to piſs, but cannot, his Bladder will be ready to burſt, with extream fulneſs and heat of his water, for preſent Remedy do this; Take a pint of Claret wine redded well, and put into it an ounce of Ivy-berries beaten ſmall, one ounce of Parſley ſeeds beaten ſmall, and give it him at any time; once doing is enough.

*Proved.*

You may likewiſe ſee for the Gravel and Stone what is given to a man, and you may give it him.

## CLXIII. *For Fretting or Griping in an Horſes Belly.*

THis Diſeaſe will make the Horſe to tumble and wallow with all four feet upwards, with a griping wind in the Guts, you ſhall ſee ſome Horſes in ſuch extream pain, that they will ſwell therewith as if he would burſt, and will endanger the breaking of their Bladder, and in this caſe they cannot dung For Remedy, Take a quart of cold Salt-beef or Pork Brine, if you cannot get a quart get a pint, put it into a Horn and pour it down cold: After this brine is down, anoint your hand & arm with Sallet oyl or Butter and rake him, and pull out as much Dung as you can to give him all the eaſe you can, then take a

good big Onion, and peell off the outward rind, then cut it length-wayes and croſs-wayes in many places, then roul it up and down in a handful of Salt, and what Salt it will take up, put it into a hollow pye of Butter, but before you put it into his fundament, anoint your hand and arm with Butter and Sallet oyl, and run up the Onion thus rouled in Salt and put into the Butter, as far as you can, and there leave it; then tye up his tail cloſe to his rump as you can, being tied with a Cord, faſten the Cord to his Girts, that it may keep in the Onion and Butter, then lead him out and walk him, and in a quarter of an hours time it will purge exceedingly. It will cleanſe his Maw much, and cleanſe his Guts, and kill the Worms, let his Tail be tied but a little while that he may purge freely, prick him in the Mouth with your Cornet horn, the firſt thing you do. The next day morning give him a comfortable Drink, made of an ounce of Horſe-ſpice, a quarter of a pint of Whitewine Vinegar, with a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, put them together, and give it the Beaſt Luke-warm faſting, and he will do very well after it; Give him burſten Oats or a Maſh for two dayes after it, and warm water the day you give him this Drink. *Proved.*

## CLXIV. *To kill Botts or Worms.*

YOu ſhall know whether your Horſe be troubled with Botts or Stomack-worms by theſe Signes, he will ſquitter and dung them, and all of a ſudden he will dung very ſmall; in this caſe he will void ſmall white worms of himſelf,

ſelf, he will be much knotted under his overlip, the roots of his tongue will be fiery and yellow, his breath hot, ſweat much as he ſtands in the Stable, and will be very faint; Now if you ſee him to ſweat in the Stable, then know for certain that he is for certain far gone, and is in great danger. For Remedy, Take Turmerick and Anniſeeds of each an ounce, one penyworth of the Flower of Brimſtone, half a quarter of a pint of Brandy or Aqua-vitæ, beat the Anniſeeds and Turmerick ſmall, and then put all together into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, except the Brimſtone, and that lay upon the top of the Horn, when you are ready to give him the Horn into his mouth, give this Drink faſting, and let him faſt four or five hours after it and ſtand upon the bit; give him to drink warm water at night, the next day cold water, ride him after it, this Drink will work pretty ſtrong. If he have not been lately let blood before, let him blood in the Neck vein, and in the third furrow in the roof of his Mouth, with the end of your Cornet-horn. This Drink at once giving will kill the Botts, and take him off his faintneſs, and much cleanſe and purge him of tough groſs humours in his body, upon which the Worms do breed. *Culpepper* ſaith, that Box-tree leaves are excellent good to kill the Botts in horſes, they are hot, dry, and binding, you may put in a handful of them into his Drink and try concluſions. *Proved.*

## CLXV. *For a Feaver in a Horſe.*

THe Signs are, the Horſe will fall ſuddenly ſick, and be very weak, he will go heavy and ſad, as if he would tumble down, and be gaunt in his belly, fall from his meat, and look weakly in his Eys, hang down his head, and ſtand drooping: when this ſickneſs firſt takes him, he will tremble and quake, as if he had an Ague: For this Diſeaſe take no blood from him by any means, it is death if you do. The Remedy is, Take half an ounce of Diapente, one ounce of Bay-berries, half an ounce of Long-pepper, beat all theſe together; then take half an ounce of Diaſcordium, and put all theſe into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, heat it luke-warm, and give it to your Horſe at any time of the day, for this Diſeaſe is dangerous, and will admit of no delayes; cloath and litter him up very warm; the Diaſcordium in the Drink will cauſe him to lye down and ſleep, after the Drink hath done working, and the Horſe done ſweating, then give him half a pint of White-wine, and two ounces of Honey, mix them together, and heat them luke-warm, and give it him in the Stable, and after you come to ayr him, you may give it him abroad; three or four hours after, give him a Cordial made of three pints of Stale beer, and a quarter of a pint of Honey, and a quarter of a pound of Butter, and a good peice of Houſhold Bread, boil them a little together, and give it him luke-warm, and ſet him up for that night; gve him warm water and bran at night,

next

next morning faſting give him the Cordial again, and at nine or ten a clock, warm water and bran, at two or three a clock, White-wine and Honey, and at night warm water and bran, and afterward, now and then a Cordial, and and White-wine and Honey, and moderate ayring will ſoon bring him to his ſtomack, vvhen you ſee he is able to vvalk abroad, ayr him once or twice a day, it will do him much good. Theſe Cordials, Wine and Honey, and ayring of him, will cauſe the beaſt to mend apace: After he come to eat his meat prety handſomely, take ſome blood from his Spur-veins, the Frets from him, ſweating will do him much good: If he lye down and ſleep it will bring him down to his ſenſes, and the Horſe will mend much in twenty four hours. If Diaſcordium do not make him take reſt according to your mind, then you may take as much Poppy-ſeeds as vvill lye upon a ſixpence, in two half Hornfuls of any Beer, if you cannot get Poppy-ſeeds which ſome call Red-weed ſeeds, then buy white Poppy vvater at the Apothecaries, and give at each Noſtril a ſpoonful, and that will make him ſleep heartily. *Proved.*

## CLXVI. *For a dry inward Mange.*

THe Signes are theſe; his hair vvill come off by plats, and ſometimes it will come all off from head to tayl, and there will be a dry Scurfie Mange, as well where the hair comes off, as vvhere it ſtayes on, it is an extream heat of the blood vvhich cauſes the hair to ſcale off, and cauſeth the dry Mange in his body. If his body be

be dried up and vvaſted, that the Horſe be miſerable lean and overcome with it, then give him this one Drink and no more, not elſe, *viz.* One ounce of the flower of Brimſtone, 2 ounces of Roſin beaten ſmall, one ounce of Turmerick beaten ſmall, one ounce of Anniſeeds beaten ſmall, put all theſe except the Brimſtone, into a quart of ſtrong Beer heated lukevvarm, and give it him faſting, and put the Brimſton at the mouth of the Horn, to put it down vvith the other things, tye him up to the Rack for four or five hours, then give him vvarm vvater and bran, at night burſten Oats; the next day after, give him in his Provender two ſpoonfuls of Roſin beaten to powder, at night the like; the next day the like, and then no more; This is to cleanſe and purge away the Mangy ſurfet that is in his body, and cauſeth the outward Mange. Alſo do thus, two or three dayes after his Drink, ſcrape off all the Scabs and Scurf clean with the back of your Knife, or ſome other thing for that purpoſe, till the blood and vvater appear. Then preſently mix an equal proportion of oyl of Turpentine and Beer together as will ſerve and ſhake them well together in a Glaſs Vial, and anoint the Horſe all over but once, and it is an abſolute Cure. It will ſmart terribly, tye him cloſe up for an hour, till it have taken its courſe. But if you be merily diſpoſed, as ſoon as you have dreſt him all over vvith it, bid the the fellow go home with him and ſet him up, but believe it he will not hold him long, for the Beaſt vvill run away vvith him, and kick and vvallow, and rub in a moſt ſtrange manner, that one would think he vvere ſtark mad, but it will have

have done ſmarting in half an hour. It is a gallant Receipt. If the Horſe be not much pined and ſhrunk of his fleſh, do nothing but anoint him once outwardly, and give him this Drink, and the oyl of Turpentine and Beer, will kill the Mange of a Beaſt, Dog, Bullock, or any thing with once dreſſing. *Proved.*

CLXVII. *To ſtop bleeding at the Noſe, or in the Mouth, where the Flegm or Knife hath cut a great Gaſh: Or when you have cut the Vein in a Quitter bone, and it bleed that you knot how to ſtop it.*

FOr any of theſe, when nothing will ſtop it this following will; Firſt, take a Chafing-diſh of hot Coles, and burn three or four Linnen Rags upon the Coles, laying them one upon another, and let the Horſes Mouth be over the ſmoak all the vvhile, as the blood doth fall out of the Horſes Noſe and quench them, ſo you muſt blow them up vvith your breath again, till the Coles have burnt the Rags as black as a Cole, which when you perceive, take them as they are burnt black and bled upon by the Horſe, and put them up into each Noſtril an hand high, then hold up his Head, and have in readineſs three or four quarts of ſtrong Beer, and pour it down his throat, to waſh down the ſmoke and clotted blood which lies in his throat. If he ſnort the burnt Rags out, have other burnt hot Rags in a readineſs to put up his Noſtrils: And you muſt remember as well when you fume him, as vvhen you have ſtopt his Noſtrils with burnt

Rags,

Rags, to be often pouring down his throat cold Beer, becauſe the blood returning a contrary way will choak him: This courſe taken will ſtop bleeding at the noſe of a Man. If an Horſes mouth be cut with a fleam at any time, when you let him blood in the Mouth, and the fleam glance and cut a gaſh in his mouth, and that it bleed ſo that you know not how to ſtop it, then take ſome of theſe burnt Rags and lay them as hot into the wound as you can, and afterward take another clean Rag and lay it over the wound to keep in the burnt Rags, and tye on each ſide his Teeth a ſmall ſtring overthwart to keep it cloſe to for 24 hours, at the end of which time you may take off the Cloth, but let the burnt Rags lye in the wound as long as you pleaſe, for they will draw and heal mightily, when they come out you may put in more and do as you did before: and ſo for a Quitter-bone if you cut it till all the Veins bleed and you cannot ſtanch the blood, then take of theſe hot burnt Rags and fill the hole full, and they will ſtop the blood in a very ſhort time, and let it lye there for 24 hours, and they will draw it as white as can be, ſo that you may ſee what to do afterward: This will ſtop the blood either at Noſe, or in any wound. *Proved.*

## CLXVIII. *For a Cold new or old, or a Cough Wet or Dry.*

TAke of Rue one handful chop or ſtamp it very ſmall, and put to it a penyworth of Anniſeeds beaten to very fine powder, make it up in Pills with ſweet Butter, and ſo give it to your

your Horſe in a pint and an half of Ale or Beer faſting, ride him upon it and let him faſt four or five hours after it: do this every third morning till you ſee his Cough quite gone. This hath been found to be moſt Soveraign for an Horſe that hath a Cold, whether newly or formerly taken; or for a wet or dry Cough: It is alſo moſt excellent for an Horſe that hath been over ridden, or any waies wronged by Labour.

*Proved.*

## CLXIX. *For a young Horſe that hath taken a New Cold.*

TAke Water and Salt as much as will ſuffice, brew them well together, make it blood-warm and give it him, and do after as is neceſſary. This I find to be ſingular good to be given to a young Horſe, that hath newly taken Cold.

*Proved.*

## CLXX. *For a new-taken Cold with a Coughing.*

TAke of Bayes, of Anniſeeds, and of Liquoriſh, of each half a penyworth, of brown ſugar Candy one penyworth, make all theſe into powder and ſow them up in a fine linnen Rag, and ſo tye it to the Bit or Snaffle of the Bridle, and ſo ride a Journey and travel him: If it be a Cold newly taken it will cure him in a ſhort time. This I have tryed and found to be good, for it will cure both Cold and Cough, if it be thus uſed with riding and exerciſe.

*Proved.*

CLXXI.

## CLXXI. *For the Botts.*

TAke as much black Sope as a Wall-nut, as much flower of Brimſtone and a little Garlick bruiſed, put theſe into a pint and an half of ſtrong new Beer or ſweet Wort, ſteep it all night and give it the beaſt the next morning faſting, and tye him up to the rack three or four hours after, then give him warm Water and what meat you pleaſe. *Proved.*

## CLXXII. *For a Blood Spavin.*

FIrſt, take a ſtrong Shop halter, and put the Nooſe or Head ſtall about his neck cloſe to his ſhoulders, then take the other end of the halter, and take the contrary After-foot from the ground, which the blood-Spavin is not upon, and put the other end of the halter about his Paſtern, and draw it with the halter from the ground, and tye it to the head-ſtall of the halter, that he may not ſet it down; by doing thus, you may take up the vein and ſear him as he ſtands. but the beſt way will be to caſt him, and to tye his other three legs, and let that be at liberty, then before you take up the vein half a foot above the Spavin-place, in the ſmall of the ham in the inſide of his Leg, you muſt firſt draw the skin croſs with your fingers on one ſide of the vein, then cut a whole in the skin an inch and an half long down his Leg thus | in that part of the skin which will lye right | over the vein, then let the cut go, and the skin | will lye over the vein, then with the point of your Cor-

net-

net horn length-ways as the wound is cut, chafe and fret the thin skin or film a peeces, that you may ſee the vein lye blew, then vvith the point of your Cornet-horn, by degrees run it between the vein and the skin, and raiſe the vein above the skin, and after that put two ſhort Shoomakers ends between the vein and the fleſh, a little diſtance one from the other, to tye or take up the vein after it hath done bleeding; then and not before, with the point of a pen-knife, ſlit a little hole length-wayes in the vein, not croſs the vein by no means, for fear of cutting the vein a peices, you muſt open the vein as it lyes upon the horn, and when it hath bled enough, tye the ends that you before put under it, above the ſlit of the vein pretty hard, and tye the other bonds end below the ſlit of the vein pretty juſt, and leave the bonds end an inch long hanging without the skin to keep the hole open, that the matter may come out at it, and that the skin may not heal up, before the wax threds have eaten the vein a peices, which vvill be within a Week; vvhen you have tied up the vein as is ſhewed you, then put into the hole or wound a little piece of Butter and Salt mixed together, to heal it up: after all this, before you let down his Leg (in caſe you do it ſtanding) but whether you do it ſtanding or lying this you muſt do, take a nail-rod at the ſame time, and make it with a thick edge bending or hookt back, heat it hot, and make in the bent of the Leg with it one long ſtrike downwards, ſear it beſides the ſinews till the skin looks yellow, make the ſearing thus

in

in the bent of the Leg beſides the ſinews, but not upon the ſinews, as the foregoing figure ſhews you, and thus you muſt ſear him on the inſide and on the outſide of the Knee; where you ſee the ſwelling appear, there you muſt ſear him likewiſe with one Line and two croſſes, croſs it in this manner:

After you have thus ſeared it, then apply this Charge; A quarter of a pint of Brandywine, or for vvant thereof a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ, and a peny-worth of Crown Sope, boyl them together till they come to a white Salve, then lay it all over the Swelling as hot as you can, vvith a flat-ſtick, and heat it vvell in vvith a bar of Iron, once laying on this Charge is enough; vvhen this hath lain on a Week, then ride him, whether he halt or not ſo you ride him moderately, then take an ounce of the oyl of Swallowes, and rub it vvell in vvith your hand upon the ſinews of the bent of the Leg, to retch and give liberty to them, uſe of this oyl every four or five dayes, and in four or five times dreſſing it will be a Cure. After he come from work or riding at any time, and his Legs be waſht and dry, then rub on this oyl upon the bent of his Leg, and upon the Sinews, you need not heat it in now with a hot iron, but rub it well in with the palm of your hand, and within a fortnights time the blood Spavin will not be ſeen, and the ſwelling will be quite gone: If you take a blood Spavin at the firſt coming out of a young Horſe, then do but fire it lightly, and lay the former charge to, and in once dreſſing it will be a compleat Cure. *Proved.*

CLXXIII.

## CLXXIII. *For an old Cold.*

IF you ſee cauſe, take blood from the Neck-vein, otherwiſe not, then inſtead of giving him Oats, give him Wheat bran boyled in water after this manner. (*Viz.*) Set a Kettle over the fire almoſt full of water, and when it begins to boyl put in your Bran, and let it boyl a full quarter of an hour, then take it off, and let it ſtand till it be almoſt cold, and about four or five of the clock in the Morning, give it him as hot as he can eat it, and for his Drink give him the ſame water, and at Night give him Oats and white vvater to drink, and let him be covered and littered up warm. If it be in Summer, let not the Stable be too hot, for that will take avvay his Stomack, and make him faint; And when you give him his vvater at night, alwayes give him as much of this powder as an Eggſhel will hold amongſt his Oats, to which you muſt keep him eight dayes together, or longer if you ſhall ſee cauſe; the boyled Bran is that which drieth up all his corrupt and groſs humours, which was the cauſe of his cold: Now the Powder is this. (*Viz.*) Take of Cummin ſeeds, Fenygreek, Sileris Montani, otherwiſe called Siſilers, Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, Linſeed, of each of theſe two ounces: Quick Brimſtone ſix ounces, make all theſe into fine powder, and mix them all well together; it muſt be given him in his Oats the quantity that was preſcribed before, but he muſt firſt be watered with white vvater, and then preſently let him be well rubbed all over, and cloathed and littered warm,

and an hour before you give him his Oats, put into his Rack a little ſweet Wheat ſtraw, and let him eat thereof an hour or better, and then and not before give him his Oats mixed with this powder, which having eaten give him Hay at your pleaſure, and vvith doing thus his Cold vvill be gone in a ſhort time, and the ſooner if you ayr him an hour before Sun-ſet, and an hour after Sun-riſing, if the Sun ſhine mark that; keep up his Stomack with White wine and Honey, and the Cordials, or with vvhat elſe you think beſt of. *Proved.*

Now if this Cold bring with it a violent Cough, as is often ſeen, then uſe this Receipt following.

## CLXXIV. *For a Cold with a violent Cough.*

FIrſt, give him the vvheat Bran boyled, together vvith the Powder vvith his Oats, as is directed in the fore-going Receipt, but not above three or four dayes, or till you ſee he hath purged ſufficiently, for that the ſaid Powder diſperſeth the corrupt and groſs humours that are in his body which do occaſion the Cough; and vvhen you perceive that he hath purged ſufficiently, keep him notwithſtanding to his vvhite vvater, vvhich is no other thing then vvater made hot in a Kettle, and then put in ſome vvheat Bran, or barley Meal, let him eat the Bran as hot as he will, and drink the vvater a little warm: But alwayes an hour before you water him, take a ſtick a little bigger than your thumb, of wel-nigh a foot long, and wrap a Linnen cloth about it four or five times,

times, firſt dipped in oyl of Bayes and put into his Mouth, and with ſome Leather thong or peece of ſmall Cord, faſten it to either end of the ſtick, and ſo faſten it over his Ears like the head-ſtall of a Bridle, like as Smiths do vvhen they burn a Horſe for the Lampra's; Let him drink with this ſtick thus in his Mouth, and ſo ſtand with it an hour after at the leaſt, that he may lick and ſuck up the ſaid oyl, and after the three or four dayes are expired, and that you ſee he hath purged ſufficiently, which is a little before mentioned, then when you give him the Oats give him amongſt them this other Powder following; (*viz.*) Fennel ſeeds four ounces, Fenygreek two ounces, and Cardimum one ounce, beat them but groſly, or elſe he will blow them away vvhen he eats his Oats, put one ſpoonful into his Oats, and keep him warm, and uſe him as is preſcribed in the fore-going Receipt, and you will find it to do him much good.

*Proved.*

## CLXXV. *A rare Receipt to cauſe an Horſe to vomit.*

TAke two of the greateſt Roots of Polypodium as you can get from the Oak: vvaſh and ſcrape them very clean, and tye it to his Snaffle or Bit, then let it be ſteeped in Oyl of Spike a whole Night, and in the Morning faſting, put on his Bridle with the Roots tyed to his Bit, and ride him ſoftly and fairly an hour or better vvith it in his Mouth, and if he be troubled vvith any Rheumatick or Flegmatick

humour, or with any cold or filthy matter, which may any vvay peſter, clog or annoy his ſtomack, this very thing will force him to vent and vomit it up at his Mouth or Noſe, and it will cauſe him to cough and ſneeze much, that you ſhall ſee him to ſend forth a great abundance of filth, and evil ſlymy matter from his ſtomack and head, and in a ſhort time he will become very clean in his body, for this vvill both refine his blood, and exhauſt all the vvatriſh humours in ſuch ſort, as by temperate ordering of him, and doing as heretofore is preſcribed, you may keep him a long time ſound, perfect, and ſerviceable; and this you may give to an Horſe newly taken from Graſs, or to any other Horſe that hath taken a Cold, or to any other filthy, foul, foggy or purſy Horſe vvhatſoever: And this upon trial, upon all occaſions before mentioned, you ſhall find to be moſt admirable; this being done, I conceive it to be very good to give him White-wine and Honey, and the Cordial formerly ſet down. *Proved.*

## CLXXVI. *For a Curb.*

THis Curb alwayes groweth upon the back-part of the heel of the knee of the hinder Leg, in a hard ſubſtance; I ſhall give no more ſignes, for it is eaſie to be ſeen: The Remedy is this, firſt tye up the contrary Leg as you do for a blood Spavin, then vvith a hot iron ſear it length-wayes down his Leg upon the Curb, till the skin look yellow, then draw your hot iron croſs it, as you did for a blood Spavin, in two or three places, then preſently take an Horſe-nail and

and drive it through a ſtick, ſo that the point of the nail may come a little through the ſtick, the bredth of a ſtraw, or a little more, then ſet the point of the nail to the fired places, and ſtrike it in ſome ten or twenty times, according as the burning goes in ſeveral places, and as you ſee occaſion, then take a handful or two of ſalt, and rub it well in with your hand to ſtop the blood, and half an hour after wipe the ſalt off, and apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy hot on, and heat it well in with a bar of Iron, and as your Iron cools, ſlake it over it to dry it in the better, let the Charge lye on till it comes off of it ſelf; you may ride him every day after three or four dayes, in the mean time let him ſtand in the Stable. *Proved.*

## CLXXVII. *For a Quitterbone, Old or New.*

THis Quitterbone always growes juſt above the top of the Hoof on the hinder Foot, and ſometimes on the Inſtep juſt above the Hoof, and ſometimes above the Hoof on the ſide of the Foot, but be it in any place this is the Cure: Firſt, take up the vein in the ſmall of the Leg, if the quitterbone be on the inſide of the Leg above the Hoof, then take up the vein on the inſide of the Leg: If it be on the outſide of the Leg, then take up the vein on the outſide, this is the way to further the Cure, and make all ſure by taking up the vein which does feed it. You may ſee how to take up a vein, if you look into the Receipt for a Blood-Spavin.

For the taking up of a vein is all alike, be it where it will be, after you have taken up the vein let it bleed well, and put into the wound ſome Butter and Salt: Then with a little Towe, or Hards, or a Linnen cloth wound about your Inſtruments end, ſearch the quitterbone to the bottom, and where you ſee the matter come out there put in your Inſtrument; when you have ſearched the wound and made it clean, put into it a peice of white Arſenick as big as a ſmal Bean, and put a little Tow after it, and lay a little Tow upon the top of the quitterbone, with a Linnen cloth next, and a Woollen cloth over all, tied on faſt that it may not come off; then tye him up to the Racke with a ſtrong Halter one day, till the anguiſh of the Arſenick be over, for fear he come at it with his Mouth; let the Arſenick lye in forty hours, then take out the Hards, and you ſhall ſee the hole in the quitterbone look very black, and ſwelled more than it was before, It is the effects of Arſenick, therefore you need not fear, but as ſoon as you have pulled off the Cloaths and Hards from the place, you may put his Foot into a pale of cold water, for a quarter of an hour, and let it ſoak; or if the River be near that you can lead him into it, if it be clear water, ſo that no ſand or dirt get into the wound, and let him ſtand and ſoak his Leg there for a quarter of an hour, for his Leg muſt be once a day ſoaked, either in a pail of clean water or in the River, for a Week together, take off his wet hard clothes, and tie on dry ones, this is all you have to do till you ſee the Core of the quitterbone come out, which when you ſee, make this Medicine to heal it up: Take

a penyworth of good Honey, put it into a Pipkin, and when it begins to be hot, put in a penyworth of Verdigreaſe, and three or four ſpoonfuls of White-wine Vinegar, boyl them all together for half an hour, then take it off the fire, and when it is cold, take a little fine Towe and dip into it, and put it into the wound, and lay a little dry Towe or Hards over that, and a Linnen cloath over them, and bind them on with a ſtring, and ſo dreſs it once a day, till you ſee it begin to heal, and then dreſs it but once in two dayes, and as you ſee it heal dreſs it the fewer times, till it be whole: There will be a little place bare where no hair will come, put in Arſenick but once, and although you tye him up to the Rack becauſe his mouth ſhould not come at the Arſenick, yet give him meat for all that, do but remember theſe two laſt cautions, and you need not queſtion the Cure, for it will be ſpeedy. *Proved.*

Now ſuppoſe you meet with a Quitterbone that hath been a long time in other Farriers hands, that have ſo corroded and poyſoned it, that it is much ſwelled about the Paſtern and Leg: In this caſe, you muſt firſt take up the vein on that ſide the Leg that the quitterbone growes on, to keep the humour back that feeds it, then put in as much Arſenick as a Bean, as you were directed before, and ſo doing as it is there expreſt, ſoaking his Leg as you are therein taught, and when the Core is out, heal it with the ſame Salve that is there preſcribed, but if there growes proud fleſh in it, whil'ſt you are a healing of it, then ſcald it with Butter and Salt, and that will keep the proud fleſh down:

An old hurt in the Foot may come to be a quitterbone, and break out above the Hoof, but a quitterbone will never break out in the Sole of the Foot. Except you take up the vein, a quitterbone is a very hard thing to cure, after the Core is come out, it will not be amiſs before you go about to heal it, to waſh the ſore well with White wine Vinegar, and then to waſh it with the water mentioned in Receipt XXXVIII. and then apply the healing-Salve mentioned in the fore-going Receipt.

## CLXXVIII. *A Preparation before you give the Black Drink for the Glanders, in the next following Receipt.*

FIrſt take Blood from him, if you do find it groſs or flegmatick, for otherwiſe he cannot poſſible mend, then inſtead of Oats give him every Morning about four or five a Clock Wheat bran prepared, for four or five dayes together, and the Water to drink that the Bran is ſodden in, as you may ſee in the Receipt for an old Cold, which is to qualifie and dry up the moiſt and bad humours abounding in him, and then let him blood in the Neck, if you have not before. The next day rake him with your hand, and then give him this Gliſter: Make a decoction of Mallowes one pint and a half, and put into it four ounces of freſh Butter, and of Sallet Oyl a quarter of a pint, adminiſter it blood-warm, and then with a ſtrap of Leather tyed to his tail and put between his Legs, and the other end faſtened to the Suſſingle, ſo ſtraight, that the tail

may

may be cloſe to his tewel or fundament, that he cannot purge till it be looſened: This done, mount his back and ride him gently, an eaſie trot or foot-pace, for half an hour; then ſet him up cloathed and littered, with the Bit in his mouth three hours, during which time he will purge kindly, then give him White water and Hay, and at night a few Oats, for he muſt be kept to a ſpare diet: The next day mix well together the powder of Brimſtone and freſh Butter, and anoint all along two Gooſe feathers, and run a thred through either of their quills ends, that you may faſten the thred to the top of the head-ſtall of his Bridle, and run them up as high as you can into each Noſtril, and ſo ride him an hour or two, and this will purge his head and Lungs, and cauſe him to ſend forth much filthy matter; but when you ſet him up take them out, and an hour after give him Hay and White water, and Bran prepared, which he ſhould have before you ride him abroad: The next day, give him his Gliſter again, and let him reſt for that day, but ordered in all things as before; the next day uſe the Gooſe-feathers again, and order him as you did before: And all this is but to prepare him for this after Drink that followeth, but you muſt obſerve to keep him alwayes warm, and let him be ever faſting and empty, before you give him any Phyſick, and ayr him Evening and Morning if the Sun ſhine, or the weather be warm or calm: Then three dayes after, give him this Drink following, which is called the Black Drink.

CLXXIX.

## CLXXIX. *The Black Drink for the Glanders.*

TAke new made Chamberly, and of the beſt and ſtrongeſt White-wine Vinegar of each half a pint, then take of Muſtard-ſeed two or three ſpoonfuls, and make Muſtard thereof with Vinegar and grind it well, then put your Vinegar and Chamberly to the Muſtard, and ſtir them well together, then take of Tar and Bay Salt, of each alike, as much as may ſuffice, incorporate them well together, and convey ſo much thereof as two or three Eggſhels will hold, their meat being firſt taken out, having prepared theſe things, keep him over night to a very ſpare diet, and the next morning take and ride him firſt, till he begin to ſweat, then give him the Eggſhels filled with Tar and Salt as before preſcribed, and as ſoon as he hath taken that, give him with a Horn the afore-named Drink made of Chamberly, Vinegar, and Muſtard, all at the Mouth, except two ſmall Hornfuls which muſt be powred into his Noſtrils, which when he hath taken, ride him again as much as you did before, ſet him up and cloath and Litter him warm, and ſo let him ſtand upon the Bit until three or four a Clock: Then un-bit him, and give him a warm Maſh, and order him in all things, as is uſual for Horſes taking Phyſick: Give him this Medicine or Drink, every other third day, if the Horſe be ſtrong, and if he be weak in body once in three or four dayes: And this is an infallible Cure in three or four times giving, if it be rightly

rightly given, though he be far ſpent.
*Proved.*

**CLXXX.** *To cure the Glanders running at the Noſe: Alſo all Colds, and Rheums.*

FIrſt obſerve this, alwayes when you give him Oats, put ſome Honey to them, and rub them very well together betwixt your hands, continue to do thus, till he leave running at the Noſe: This is one of the beſt and moſt certain Cordials that I know, for it diſperſeth all the Flegm and Choller, it alſo purgeth the Head and Brain, it purifieth the Blood, it venteth evil Humours, it cauſeth a good Diſgeſtion, and freeth a Horſe from Glanders, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheumes, running at the Noſe, *&c.* *Proved.*

**CLXXXI.** *For a Fiſtula or Gangrene in the Foot, by reaſon of ſome Channel Nail, which hath lain long and deep in the Foot that breaks out above the Hoof, and cauſeth the ſole of the foot to come out, and cauſeth the Leg and Paſtern to ſwell very much.*

IF this Nail cauſe the Sole of the Foot to come out, and do break out above the Hoof, and cauſe the Paſtern and Leg to ſwell, but in caſe the Sole of the Foot be not come out, then take it out as you were directed formerly, by girting the foot-lock hard, and when you have taken out the Sole of the Foot as you are there directed, ſearch the Wound with a little Towe at the Inſtru-

Inſtruments end, to ſee which way and how far the Channel Nail went, when you ſee where the holes are, drop in ten or twelve drops of the Oyl of Turpentine, and take a little fine Towe, or a little Lint at your Inſtruments end and dip it in the Turpentine, and put it in Tent-wayes, then over this Tent lay to the bottome of the Hoof a handful of Nettle-tops, and a handful of Salt well beaten together, ſtuff his foot well with Towe, and let it lye on twenty four hours, and ever when you dreſs it take off the Shoe, and when you have dreſſed it tack on the Shooe again, dreſs it thus once a day with a Tent dipt in Turpentine, and laid to the Sole firſt, and then the Nettles and Salt over that, till you ſee the Sole come on a little, and when you ſee it a little grown, then apply the Poultis following in this manner, (but not before) and lay over the Poultis, Hards or Towe, and over the Towe a peice of Leather, and over the Leather ſplinters of Wood with his Shooe taken off, and ſet on again as you were ſhewed in another place, let him ſtand dry and in the houſe, till he be whole, which will be in a few dayes; the Poultis muſt lye on the firſt dreſſing twenty four hours, the ſecond dreſſing forty eight hours, the third dreſſing forty eight hours, and ſo continue till the Sole of the Foot be grown firm and ſtrong again: The Poultis is thus made. Take half a pint of ſalt Beef or Pork Brine, and put it into a Skillet, a quarter of a pound of Kitchin-ſtuff greaſe, and when you have boyled theſe two a pretty while together, put ſome Wheat-bran to it, and make it not too thick nor too thin; when you have taken out his Sole, and

untied

untied the Cord about his Paſtern, if it bleed much, then put in a handful of Salt into the bottome of the Foot, with Towe, Hards, or Flax, between the Sole of the Foot and the Shooe, and Splinters and a peice of Leather over it, to keep it in, at twenty four hours take it off, and lay on the Nettles and Salt as you were before directed, but no otherwiſe: Thus much for the Cure of the Sole of the Foot. But mark what followeth which belongeth to the fore-going Receipt; which is, when the Nail in the foot doth not only cauſe the Sole of the Foot to come out, but alſo breaketh out above the Hoof, and cauſeth a Gangrene or Swelling in the Paſtern, and ſo up the Leg. In this caſe, after you have ſearched it with a little fine Towe or Hards, with your Inſtruments end, then drop into the hole a few drops of the Oyl of Turpentine, and after that put in a Tent dipt in the Oyl of Turpentine into the hole, as far as you can, and immediately apply the Poultis, laid upon a large Linnen cloth, to the ſwelling in the Paſtern, and up the Leg ſo far as the Swelling goes, and bind it cloſe to with another cloth that it may not come off, tye him up to the Rack for ſeven or eight hours, that he may not pull it off with his mouth, let it lye on the firſt dreſſing twenty four hours, and for the other dreſſings the time you were directed before, till the Swelling be down, and the Sore be whole: alwayes put in a Tent dipt in the oyl of Turpentine, before you lay this Poultis to, or any other thing: If the Hoof come off and it ſwell, and break out above the Hoof, if all theſe happen together at once, you muſt obſerve the diſtinct directions.

The

The Cure of that in the Sole of the Foot, from that which breaks out above the Hoof, and apply each Cure to each diſeaſe; In this caſe the Poultis muſt be firſt applyed above the Hoof, becauſe when the Sole of the Foot is taken out, you muſt not lay the Poultis to the Sole of the Foot till it be a little grown, and further, with the great pain and continual holding up his Foot from the ground, his Sinews in the bent of his Leg will be ſhrunk; to remedy which, uſe the oyl of Swallowes, as you may ſee for a Blood-Spavin in Receipt CLXXII. But if you cannot get the oyl of Swallowes, if his Sinews be knit or ſtiff, then rub in ſome Trotters oyl, which is made of Sheeps feet, it is to be had at the Tripe-houſes, but for want of either of theſe, boyl ſome Hogs greaſe and Aqua-vitæ together, and rub it in with your Hand cold, which Receipt is incomparable for ſhrunk ſinews.

*Proved.*

## CLXXXII. *For a Strain in the Coffin-joint, or a Sive-bone in the Socket of the Hoof.*

FOr Remedy, Take off the Shooe, and then pare the bottome of the Foot as thin as you can, till the blood do almoſt appear, you ſhall know in what place the Strain is in, by taking the Foot in your hand, and wrying it to you and from you, if it be there he will ſhrink at it much when you thus turn his Foot. when you find where it is, make this Poultis and lay it to hot. Take a pint of powdred Beef or Pork-brine,

brine, and a quarter of a pound of Kitchin-ſtuff greaſe, put them into a Skillet, and boyl them together half an hour, then take ſome Wheat-bran and put to it, make a Poultis thereof, not too thick nor too thin, then ſet on the Shooe again, and put a good quantity of this Poultis, as hot as you can into the ſole of the Foot, then ſtuff the Sole with Towe or Hards, and either ſplinter it in with a flat ſtick, or with a peice of a ſole of Leather, to keep it in, and let it lye on forty eight hours, then take a long Linnen cloth and ſpread the reſt of the Poultis ſcalding hot all about the top of the Hoof, the Paſtern, and up the Leg ſo far as the ſwelling goes, and let it lye on forty eight hours, at the end of which take it off, and lay on another, and let it lye on as long, and ſo likewiſe a third, or fourth, till you ſee him go ſound, which will be in a very few dayes, and after a Weeks time he will not complain of it: If you have occaſion to ride him, after the third dreſſing you may ride him eight or ten miles moderately; a little before you ſet him up waſh his Legs, and when they are dry take off his Shooe, and lay the Poultis to as before: This Poultis is nothing differing from that in the Receipt before. *Proved.*

CLXXXIII. *A Purge for filthy Slime, and to carry away the peccant Humours, which Surfets have ingendred in the Body.*

TAke a pint of White-wine, or a quart of new Ale, which you can beſt get, as much of the beſt powder of Mechoachan as you can take

take up with a ſhilling at four times, put them together and give it lukewarm, ride him gently a mile or two and ſet him up warm and let him ſtand upon the Bit five or ſix hours, then give him a warm Maſh, and half an hour after give him Oats and Bran mingled together a little at a time, wet his Hay that night: This will make the ſlime to come away in great flakes upon his Dung: if after this his ſtomack fail, then give him White-wine and Honey and the Cordial: This is a very rare purge, but before you give it, uſe the Directions in the Receipt next following. *Proved.*

## CLXXXIV. *For an Horſe that is ſick and ſurfetted full of Colds, whether in Winter or in Summer.*

FIrſt let him Blood, then give him this Purge afterwards: Take of Aloes Siccatrina two ounces made into fine powder; then make it up into Pills with freſh or ſweet Butter, and give it the horſe over night, he having been kept faſting the whole day before, and in ſtead of Hay, Straw, or any other meats hard of Digeſtion, two or threee dayes before you give him this Purge or any other Purge, let his meat be either Wheat or Rye-bran, as you may ſee in a Receipt or two a little before, or you may give him Bread made on purpoſe with Beans, Peaſe, and ſome Rye in it, or elſe Oats well ſifted both dry and ſweet, and let his drink be White water only, which is nothing elſe but Wheat-bran ſodden in Water; the next day in the Morning early, after he

he hath taken the Pills, give him either a ſweet Maſh, or for want thereof White-water, for that will make his Pills to work the more kindly that day, then let him faſt till night, during which time he will purge freely; then at Night give him White water, and after Oats and Bran, and give him for all Night Hay ſprinkled with water. If he be ſtrong bodied, it may be he will not purge the firſt day, but the ſecond day be ſure he will; in the mean time give him Maſhes, Wheat Bran boiled, and White water or clean Oats, and after his purging keep him warm and well-littered, keep him to White water for two or three dayes after or longer, and when you give him cold water, let it not be with exceſs, this is an exeellent Purge. *Proved.*

## CLXXXV. *For a Strain in the Paſtern of an Horſe.*

TAke of the grounds of Beer called Heild, that is, when all the Beer is drawn quite off, Hens Dung, Nerve oyl, and freſh Greaſe that never had ſalt in it, make a Poultis thereof, and lay it to: This is admirable for a ſtrain in the Paſtern or Foot-lock, and will make a ſpeedy Cure. *Proved.*

## CLXXXVI. *For an Horſe Cough.*

TAke five or ſixe Eggs, and lay them in ſharp White-wine Vinegar, till the ſhells be ſomewhat ſoft, then take his tongue in your hand, and put them down his throat one after another: give them faſting, and let him neither

eat nor drink of five or ſix hours after, ride him a Mile or two after you have given it him, give him warm water to drink for once, and keep him warm. This will Cure him forthwith.

*Proved.*

## CLXXXVII. *A Suppoſitory to ſupple the Guts, to diſſolve and ſend forth all dry and hot Excrements.*

FIrſt Rake him, then take a great Candle of four in the pound, and cut off three Inches at the ſmaller end, then anoint the other part being the bigger end, with Sallet oyl or freſh Butter, and ſo put it up into his fundament, then hold his Tail to his Tewel half an hour, or tye it it cloſe to his Tewel with a ſtrap of Leather, and faſten it to his Suſſingle, and in half an hours time it will be diſſolved, then let looſe his Tail and leap his back, and trot him up and down till he do begin to empty and purge himſelf, for by this means it will work the more kindly, this is the moſt gentle of all ſuppoſitories. *Proved.*

## CLXXXVIII. *An other Suppoſitory to be given, that you dare not without peril of of his life give him any thing elſe inwardly: Then give him this.*

TAke of common Honey ſix ounces, of Saltnitre one ounce and a half, of Wheat-flower and of Anniſeeds in fine powder, of each one ounce, boyl all theſe together to a ſtiff thickneſs, and ſo make it into Suppoſitories, anoint theſe

theſe as you did the former, and your hand alſo and ſo put it up into his Fundament the length of your hand, then tye his Tail between his Legs, for half an hour, in which time the Suppoſitory will be diſſolved, then ride him and order him as before. This is very good, eſpecially in caſe of Surfets or inward Sickneſs, rake him firſt and keep him warm. *Proved.*

## CLXXXIX. *A Suppoſitory to purge Flegm.*

TAke a peece of Caſtle-Sope, pare it and bring it into the faſhion of a Suppoſitory, put it into his Fundament and order him as before; *Proved.*

## CXC. *A Suppoſitory to purge Choller.*

TAke Savin as much as will ſuffice, and ſtamp it to Maſh, and ſtamp with it Staveſacre and Salt, of each two ounces, boyl them in common Honey, as much as will ſuffice to make it thick, and ſo make it up into Suppoſitories, and Adminiſter one of them like as you are before ſhewn, and order him accordingly.

## CXCI. *A Suppoſitory to purge Melancholly.*

TAke a Red Onion and pill it, and jagg it croſs-wayes with your Knife, and ſo adminiſter it, and order him as before.

## CXCII. *An other Suppoſitory.*

TAke a pint of common Honey, and boyl it till it be thick, and make it up into Suppoſitories as it cooleth; and adminiſter it as before, and order him alſo in the like manner: This Suppoſitory purgeth evil humours, it cooleth and comforteth the body very much, and cauſeth a good appetite to meat. *Proved.*

## CXCIII. *Directions for Suppoſitories.*

FIrſt obſerve this: When at any time you do adminiſter either Potions, Gliſters, or Suppoſitories, you muſt do it in a Morning faſting: Except neceſſity urge the contrary.

Secondly, you muſt not at thoſe times ſuffer him to drink cold water, no not with exerciſe, but either ſweet Maſhes or White water.

Thirdly, it is very needful before you adminiſter any of theſe, that you Rake him; and be ſure you keep him warm.

A Suppoſitory is but a preparative for a Gliſter or Purge, to make that way that they may purge the better.

## CXCIV. *To kill Worms.*

TAke Bears-foot and Savin, Lavender Cotten, the flower of Brimſtone, give it him in ſweet Wort; it will kill the Worms and turn them into ſlime: Ask for the powder of Caroline at the Apothecaries, it is as admirable a thing to kill Worms as can be, you may give three

three or four peny-worth at a time, in a pint and a half of ſweet Wort. It is a very ſafe thing.

*Proved.*

## CXCV. *To purge by Graſs in Summer.*

IF your Horſe be ſurfetted, or hath been over-laboured the Winter before, then turn him out when the Graſs is in the beſt heart: Now that Graſs that will purge moſt and beſt, is a new mowen Meadow, for that will rake his Guts very well, nor will he in ſuch a place gather fleſh; therefore let him go there not above fourteen or eighteen dayes, and then put him into ſome other Paſture, where the Graſs hath not been touched with a Syth, and there he will belly well, and in a ſhort time recover much fleſh, and be very fat and luſty; This purging will ſcour him bravely, and ſend away all ill humours and ſurfets, and eaſe his limbs marvellouſly well, and do his legs and feet much good, and refine his corrupt blood, and make him nimble and full of ſpirit. Alſo to mowe green Rye before it be eared is moſt wholſome, for it ſcowreth, cleanſeth, and cooleth the body very much, ſo do the leaves of Sallow, and the leaves of the Elm-tree.

## CXCVI. *A Gliſter for a Sick, Surfetted diſeaſed Horſe.*

IF your Horſe be newly taken from Graſs, and that you hold it needful his body ſhould be cleanſed from bad humours, which either his

Graſs or former Surfets might bring: Firſt Rake him, and then give him this Gliſter following, (*viz.*) Take Mallowes three handfuls, Marſh Mallow Roots cleanſed and bruiſed two handfuls, Violet leaves two handfuls, Flax ſeed three ſpoonfuls, and as many of the Cloves of white Lilly Roots, as you may eaſily hold in your hand, boyl all theſe in fair water from a Gallon to a Wine-quart, then ſtrain it, and put thereto one ounce of Sena, which muſt be infuſed or ſteeped in the Liquor three hours ſtanding upon the hot Embers, then put thereto half a pint of Sallet oyl, and then adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe blood-warm, and cauſe him to keep it half an hour or longer if you can; and the beſt time to give this Gliſter, is 3 or 4 days before the full or change of the Moon, but if occaſion be, you may give it at any other time; this Gliſter is to be given to a foggy fat Horſe, which otherwiſe cannot be kept clean. It purgeth the Guts abundantly, and it is chiefly to be given an Horſe that is newly taken from Graſs. And the next day after you have given him this Gliſter, give him this Drink following.

## CXCVII. *A Purge.*

TAke the ſtrongeſt Ale-wort one quart, of Honey a quarter of a pint, of London Treacle two ounces, mix and brew them all together, and give it him blood-warm; then keep him upon the Bit ſix hours after, warm clothed and well littered, and give him a ſweet Maſh, and White water, and Rack him with ſweet Wheat-

Wheat-ſtraw, Oats, and Bran, this both purgeth and comforteth; two or three dayes after, give him this Drink following.

## CXCVIII. *Another Purge.*

TAke a pint of White-wine, and put into it one ounce of Sena, and let it ſteep all night, next morning betimes ſtrain it, and put into it one ounce of the beſt Aloes made into fine powder, half an ounce of Agarick, and a ſpoonful of powder of Liquoriſh, mix and brew them all together, and ſo give it to your Horſe blood-warm, and ride him gently a quarter of an hour after it, and ſo ſet him up warm, well cloathed and littered, and let no cold ayr come to him, nor let him eat or drink of ſix hours after; and at night give him a ſweet Maſh, or White water, and let his Rack meat be ſweet Wheat-ſtraw, Oats and Bran; the next day let him blood, and prick him in the third Furrow of his Mouth, and if his blood be bad, take two quarts from him, but if good ſcarce a quart; keep him warm, and give him ſweet Maſhes or White water, and put into his Drink either the powder of Brimſtone or of Fenygreek, or Turmerick, or of Elecampana, one or more together, according as he will be brought to like and take them; which being well mixed, put thereof into his Drink a ſpoonful at a time. And this is very good to cool the blood, purge Choller, and other peccant humours, and to purifie and refine the Blood. And this is not only good for Horſes newly taken from Graſs, but for other ſick, ſurfetted, diſeaſed Horſes.

## CXCIX. *An other Purge.*

TAke one ounce and a quarter of Gentian, ſlice it thin, boyl it in a quart of Beer till it come to a pint, and give it him blood-warm; It will make him very ſick for a ſhort time, but you need not fear, for it will do him much good; let him faſt after it five or ſix hours, and then give him a Maſh or White water, and the next day give him this following.

Mingle Honey with his Oats, and rub the Hony and Oats well together between your hands, and continue thus doing till you ſee him quite cured. which will be when he hath done running at the Noſe. This is one of the beſt Cordials I know, for it diſpierſeth all Flegme and Choller, it purgeth the Head and Brain, it purifieth the Blood, it venteth evil Humours, it cauſeth good Digeſtion, and freeth an Horſe from Glanders, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheums, running at the Noſe, and the like, as you may ſee ſet down before, which is the ſame with this; this and the Purge before going, you muſt give one after another, And for the Hony and his Oats mixed together, I conceive you may give them in other cauſes; as when an Horſe is troubled with cold Rheums, running at the Noſe, Glanders, Flegme, or Choler, or ſuch like.

## CC. *Of Gliſters and their uſe.*

A Gliſter is given as a preparative to a purging Drink, and a Gliſter by cleanſing the

the Guts refreſheth the Vital parts, and prepareth the way before; wherefore I adviſe every Farrier before they give a Drink, whether purging or otherwiſe, if the Horſe be not at that time ſoluble in body; That after Bloodletting, the next day he give a Gliſter, this done he may the better give what is requiſite; otherwiſe if he give the Drink before the Gliſter, he may ſtir and provoke the evil humours, which by reaſon of much coſtiveneſs and Wind, and other impediments in his Guts, do attempt to make their paſſage by a contrary way, which cannot be done without great hazard to the life of the Beaſt. I therefore adviſe if the beaſt be coſtive and bound in his body, to give a Suppoſitory or Gliſter firſt, and after his Purging drink.

## CCI. *What a Decoction is.*

A Decoction, is a Broath made of divers Herbs; as Mallowes, Marſh-Mallowes, Pellitory, Camomile, and ſometimes white Lilly roots, and ſuch like things, which we do boyl in water to a third part, and ſometimes we uſe inſtead of herbs and water, to take the fat of Beef-broth, or the Broth of a Sheeps head, Milk, Whey, or ſome ſuch kind of Liquor.

CCII.

## CCII. *What quantity of Broath or Decoction is put in to make a Gliſter.*

FOr the quantity, we do adminiſter according to the Age, ſtrength and greatneſs of the Horſe; for if he be of a ſtrong and able body, of large growth and ſtature, fat and luſty, in this caſe we put in three pints; but if he be of a ſmall growth, weak, ſick, feeble, or lean, in this caſe a quart is enough; we uſe to put in half a pint of oyl, of Salt two or three drams, and ſometimes we put in Verjuyce, and ſometimes Hony, as we ſee cauſe: Drugs we uſe, as Sena, Caſſia, Agarick, Anniſeeds, oyl of Dill, oyl of Comomile, oyl of Violets, Sugar-candy and ſuch like.

## CCIII. *For the quantity of Drugs put into a Gliſter.*

FOr the quantity of Drugs, you ought not to exceed the quantity of three ounces in one Gliſter at the moſt, neither put in above four ounces of Butter, and let it be but blood-warm when you adminiſter it.

## CCIV. *What time is fit for an Horſe to keep his Gliſter.*

WHen you give it him let him be empty, and before he do receive it Rake him: After you have given it him let him keep it half an

an hour, it will do it the more good, the longer he keep it the more good it will do him, hold his Tail cloſe to his Fundament all the while.

## CCV. *The length of the Gliſter-Pipe.*

THe beſt Inſtrument wherein to give an Horſe a Gliſter, is a Pipe made of purpoſe, which ought to be twelve inches in the Shank, which muſt alſo be put home: And when the Gliſter is put into his body, then draw away the Pipe by degrees not all at once.

## CCVI. *A Gliſter for a Horſe that is bound in his body and cannot dung.*

TAke the fat of Beef-broath, (if he be ſick, weak and lean) a pint and a half is enough, if he be big, fat and luſty, you may put in two or three pints, put to it half a pint of Engliſh-hony, and two drams of white Salt, mix them well together, and adminiſter it Cliſter wiſe blood-warm, then clap his Tail cloſe to his Tewel for half an hour or longer, and if then it do not work as I am confident it will, ride him up and down a gentle trot for half an hour more, but not till he ſweat, then ſet him up warm cloathed and littered, and let him ſtand upon the Bit four or five hours, in which time he will purge kindly, then unbit him and give him ſweet Hay, and an hour after after that, give him White water, and he may drink any cold water in a day or two after, and this is the beſt cure for this Malady. This Gliſter will open and looſen the body,

dy, bring away all offenſive humours, remove all obſtructions ingendred in the body by means of exceſſive heat, it cleanſeth the Guts, and purgeth away all ſlimy ſubſtance. And this you will find to be the beſt remedy for a Horſe that is coſtive and bound in his body, and that cannot dung. This hath been often Proved.

## CCVII. *For another Gliſter.*

TAke two handfuls of Melilot, two handfuls of Pellitory, if you can get neither of them, then take two handfuls of Camomile, but Pellitory is the beſt if it can be gotten, boyl any one of theſe in a Decoction of water to a third part, then add to it of Sallet oyl and of Verjuyce of each half a pint, of Hony four ounces, of Caſſia two ounces, mix all theſe together and adminiſter it luke-warm, and order him as in the firſt Gliſter. It will open the Gut and Body very well, and will take from him all hurtful and offenſive humours. It will carry away all Spungy matter. It will alay the billiouſneſs and ſharpneſs of humours, cleanſe inward Ulcers, and much refreſh and comfort the vital ſpirits: But if you find that by giving too great a quantity, your Horſe purgeth and ſcoureth, longer or more violently than you think is meet and good, or for fear it ſhould ſtir up in him more bad humours upon the ſudden, then you may eaſily alay it with this following Gliſter.

## CCVIII. *A Gliſter reſtringent to ſtop looſeneſs.*

TAke of the Decoction in the Gliſter aforegoing a pint, and put thereto as much Cows Milk as it cometh warm from the Cow, and put alſo thereto the yolks of three new laid Eggs, well beaten and mixed together, and give it blood warm: This Gliſter is only to be given to a Horſe that is very laxative or doth empty himſelf too much, which is occaſioned oft times by over-much debility or want of ſtrength, or when nature is very much offended; You may give this Gliſter as often as need ſhall require, and till you ſee his looſeneſs ſtop.

## CCIX. *A Gliſter for a fat foul-bodied Horſe, that is newly taken from Graſs, or for any ſick, ſurfetted, diſeaſed Horſe.*

TAke three handfuls of Marſh-Mallow roots cleanſed and bruiſed, Violet leaves of each two handfuls, Flax ſeed three ſpoonfuls, the Cloves of white Lilly roots a ſmall handful, boyl all theſe together in fair water, from a gallon to a Wine-quart, then ſtrain it, and put thereto of Sena one ounce, which muſt be ſteeped in the Liquor three hours ſtanding upon the hot Embers, then put thereto half a pint of Sallet oyl, and being blood-warm adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe, cauſing him to keep it above half an hour: And the beſt time to give this, is three or four dayes before the Full or Change of the Moon, yet

yet it may be given with much benefit at any other time. This Gliſter purgeth the Guts abundantly, and is chiefly to be given to an Horſe that is newly taken from Graſs.

## CCX. *A Gliſter for Melancholly.*

TAke of Whey a quart, of Anniſeeds in fine powder two penny-worth, the leaves of Mallows two handfuls, boyl all theſe together till the Mallowes be ſoft, then ſtrain it, and put thereto of ſweet Butter four ounces, and when the Butter is melted, give it Gliſter-wiſe blood warm. This purgeth Melancholly, it cauſeth a good Appetite which before was wanting, it refreſheth the dulled Spirits, and cauſeth a good Digeſtion, if the Horſe be kept warm and well tended.

## CCXI. *A Gliſter to be given in caſe of a deſperate Sickneſs: It helpeth Feavers; is good againſt the Peſtilence and all languiſhing Diſeaſes, moſt excellent againſt Surfets either by Provender or othewiſe: And will give great ſtrength in ſhort time, if it be rightly made and carefully given.*

TAke of the oyl of Dill, oyl of Camomile, oyl of Violets, and Caſſia, of each half an ounce, of brown Sugar-candy in powder three ounces: Then take of Mallow leaves a handful, and boyl them firſt to a Decoction in fair water, then ſtrain it and put thereto the before-named ingre-

ingredients and give it blood warm. This is moſt ſoverai gn to be given in caſe of a deſperate Sicknes, and for all the Diſeaſes afore-mentioned.

## CCXII. *A Gliſter for the Peſtilence and all Feavers.*

TAke half an ounce of the pulp of Coloquintida the ſeeds and rind taken away, of Gum dragant three quarters of an ounce, boyl all theſe in three quarts of water to a quart with Centory and Wormwood, of each half an handful, and a quarter of an ounce of Caſtorium, ſtrain it and diſſolve it into the Decoction of Gerologundinum three ounces, and of white Salt three drams, and of Sallet oyl half a pint, and then adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe blood warm, this hath been often proved to be moſt excellent good for the Diſeaſes above mentioned.

## CCXIII. *A Lenative Gliſter.*

TAke the Decoction of Mallowes and put to it either of freſh Butter four ounces, or of Sallet oyl half a pint, and give it Gliſter-wiſe blood warm; this is the gentleſt Gliſter of any before preſcribed, for it is both a looſener, and a great cooler of the body, and doth infinitely eaſe pain. Alſo is good for Convulſions or Cramps, and moſt ſingular againſt coſtiveneſs, proceeding from any ſickneſs or ſurfet by Provender or Foundring in the Body.

CCXIV.

## CCXIV. *A Gliſter for the Collick or any Sickneſs or Gripings in the Guts or Belly.*

TAke Salt water or new made Prine two pints, diſſolve therein a pretty quantity of Sope, and adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe blood warm; this is averred to be the moſt excellent for the Collick, or any Sickneſs or griping in the Guts.

## CCXV. *Of Sickneſs in Horſes.*

SIckneſſes in general are of two ſorts; One offending the whole Body, the other a particular Member; The firſt of them not viſible; The other apparent, and known by its own demonſtrations. Of the firſt then, which offends the whole Body, as Feavers of all ſorts, the Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan, and Hectick, Feavers Peſtilential, Feavers accidental, or the general Plague, are known by theſe ſignes; much trembling, panting, ſweating, and ſallow countenance, hot breath, faintneſs in labour, decay in ſtomack, coſtiveneſs in the body, any or all of which when you perceive; Firſt let the Horſe blood, and then give him Treacle; Take of Celendine roots and leaves a good handful, as much of Wormwood, as much of Rew, waſh them well and then ſtamp them in a Mortar, which done boyl them in a quart of Ale, then ſtrain them, and add to the Liquor half a pound of ſweet Butter then being luke-warm, give it to the Horſe to drink.

CCXVI.

## CCXVI. *Of the Head-ach, Frenzy, or Staggers.*

THe Signes to know theſe Diſeaſes, which are all of one Nature, and all of one effect Mortal, hanging down of the head, reeling; The Cure is, to let the Horſe blood three mornings together, after walk him a while, then cloath him, cover his Temples over with a plaiſter of Pitch, and keep him exceeding warm, let his meat be little and his Stable dark.

## *CCXVII. Of the Sleeping evil.*

THe Sleeping-Evil or Lethargy in Horſes, proceeds from cold Phlegms, moiſt humours which bind up the vital parts, and make them dull and heavy: The ſignes are, continual ſleeping or deſire thereunto. The Cure is, to keep him much waking, and twice in a Week to give him as much ſweet Sope as a Ducks Egg in the nature of a Pill, and after give him to drink new Milk and Honey.

## *CCXVIII. Of the Falling Evil, Planet ſtruck, Night-Mare, or Palſey.*

ALthough theſe Diſeaſes have ſeveral faces, and look as if there were much difference between them, yet they are in nature all one, and proceed all from one offence, which is only cold Phlegm, thick humours ingendred about the Brain, and benumming the Senſes, weakning

the members ſometimes cauſing the Horſe to fall down, and then it is called the Falling-Evil, ſometime weakning but one Member only, and then it is called Planet-ſtruck, ſometimes oppreſſing a Horſes ſtomack and making him ſweat in his ſleep, and then it is called the Night-mare, ſometimes ſpoyling one ſpecial Member by by ſome ſtrange contraction, and then it is called the Palſey. The Cure for any of theſe infirmities, is to give the Horſe this purging Pill: Take of Tar three ſpoonfuls, of ſweet Butter the like quantity, beat them well together with the powder of Liquoriſh, Anniſeeds and Sugar-candy till it be like a Paiſt, then make it into three round Balls, and put into each Ball two or three Cloves of Garlick, and give them to the Horſe, obſerving to warm him both before and after, and keeping him faſting two or or three hours both before and after.

## CCXIX. *Of the general Cramp, or Convulſion of Sinews.*

CRamps are taken to be the contracting or drawing together of Sinews of any one member, but Convulſions, are when the whole body, from the ſetting on of the head to the extreameſt parts, are generally contracted or ſtifned. The Cure of either, is firſt to chafe and rub the member contracted with Vinegar and common oyl, and then wrap it all over with wet Hay, or rotten Litter, or elſe with woollen Clothes, either of which is a preſent remedy.

*CCXX. For any Cold or Cough whatſoever, wet or dry, or for any Conſumption or Putrifaction of the Lungs whatſoever.*

A Cold is got by unnatural Heats and too ſudden cooling, and theſe Colds ingender Coughs, and theſe Coughs putrifaction, and rotteneſs of the Lungs: The Cure therefore for them all in general, is to take a handful or two of the white and greeneſt Moſs, which growes upon an old Oak, or any old Oken Pale or Wood, and boyl it in a quart of Milk till it be thick, and being cold and turned to a jelly, then ſtrain it and give it to the Horſe luke-warm every morning, till his Cough ceaſeth.

*CCXXI. Of the Running Glanders, or mourning of the Chine.*

TAke of Auripigmentum two drams, of Tuſlagſinis as much made into powder, then mixing them together with Turpentine till they be like Paiſt, and making thereof little Cakes, dry them before the fire, then take a Chafingdiſh of Coles, and laying one or two of the Cakes thereon covering them with a Tunnel, and when the ſmoke ariſeth, put the Tunnel into the Horſes Noſtrils, and let the ſmoak go up into his head, which done ride him till he ſweat; do this once every morning before he be watered, till the Running at his Noſtrils ceaſe, and the Kernels under his Chapps be leſſened.

### *CCXXII. Of Hide-bound or Conſumption of the Fleſh.*

HIde-bound or Conſumption of the Fleſh, proceedeth from unreaſonable travel, diſorderly Diet, and many Surfets. It is known by a general diſlike and leaneſs over the whole body, and by the ſticking of the skin cloſe to the body in ſuch ſort, that it will not riſe from the body: The Cure is, firſt to let the Horſe blood, and then to give him to drink three or four mornings together a quart of new Milk, with two ſpoonfuls of Honey, and one ſpoonful of coarſe Treacle; Let his food be either ſodden Barley, warm Grains, and Salt or Beans ſplitted in a Mill, his Drink Maſhes.

### CCXXIII. *Of the Breaſt-pain or any other ſickneſs proceeding from the heart, as the Antocow and ſuch like.*

THeſe diſeaſes proceed from too rank feeding and much fatneſs, the ſignes are; A faltering in his fore-legs, a diſableneſs to bow down his neck, and a trembling over all his body: The Cure is to let him blood, and to give him two Mornings together, two ſpoonful of Diapente in a quart of Ale and Beer, for it alone putteth away all infection from the heart.

CCXXIV.

## CCXXIV. *Of Tyred Horſes.*

IF your Horſe be tyred in journeying, or in any Hunting-match, your beſt help for him, is to give him warm Urine to drink, and let him blood in the Mouth to ſuffer him to lick up and to ſwallow the ſame; then if you come where any Nettles are, to rub his Mouth and ſheath well therewith, then gently to ride him till you come at the reſting place, where ſet him up very warm, and before you go to bed give him ſix ſpoonfuls of Aqua-vitæ, and as much Provender as he will eat, the next morning rub his Legs with Sheeps-feet oyl, and it will bring freſh nimbleneſs to his Limbs.

## CCXXV. *Of Diſeaſes in the Stomack, as Surfets, loathing of Meat or Drink.*

IF your Horſe with the glut of Provender, or eating raw food, hath given ſuch offence to his ſtomack that he caſteth up all he eateth or drinketh, you muſt then give him comfortable things, as Diapente or Trephenicon in Ale or Beer, then keep him faſting; Let him have no food but what he eateth out of your hand, which would be Bread well baked, Oats, and after two or 3 bitts, a Lock of ſweet Hay, and his Drink ſhould be only new Milk, till his ſtomack have gotten ſtrength, and in a bag you ſhall continually hang at his Noſe, ſower brown bread ſteeped in Vinegar, at which he muſt ever ſmell, and his ſtomack will quickly come again to his firſt ſtrength.

## CCXXVI. *Of Foundring in the Body.*

FOundring in the Body is of all Surfets the mortalleſt and ſooneſt gotten; It proceedeth from intemperate riding an Horſe when he is fat, and then ſuddenly ſuffering him to take cold, and there is nothing ſooner brings this infirmity, then waſhing a fat Horſe: The ſignes are ſadneſs of Countenance, Staring hairs, ſtifneſs of Limbs, and loſs of Belly: The Cure is only to give him wholſom meat, and bread of clean Beans, and warm drink, and for two or three mornings together, a quart of Ale brewed with Pepper and Cinamon, and a ſpoonful of Treacle.

## CCXXVII. *Of the Hungry-Evil.*

THe Hungry Evil is an unnatural and overhaſty greedineſs in an Horſe to devour his meat faſter than he can chew it, and is only known by his greedy ſnatching at his meat as if he would devour it whole: The Cure is, to give him to drink Milk, and Wheat meal mixed together a quart at a time, and to feed him with Provender, by little and little till he forſake it.

## CCXXVIII. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Liver, as Inflamations, Obſtructions, and Conſumptions.*

THe Liver which is the Veſſel of Blood, is ſubject to many Diſeaſes, according to the diſtem-

diſtemperature of the Blood; and the Signes to know it, are a ſtinking Breath, and a mutual looking towards his body. The Cure is, to take Ariſtolochia longa, and to boyl it in running water till half be conſumed, and let the Horſe drink continually thereof, and it will cure all evils about the Liver.

CCXXIX. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Gall, and ſpecially of the Yellows.*

FRom the over-flowing of the Gall, which is the Veſſel of Choller, ſpring many mortal Diſeaſes, eſpecially the yellowes, which is an extream faint mortal Sickneſs, if it be not prevented in time: The Signes are, yellowneſs of the Eyes and Skin, and chiefly underneath his his upper Lip next to his fore-teeth, a ſuddain and faint falling down by the high-way, or in the Stable, and an univerſal ſweat over all his body: The cure is, firſt to let the Horſe blood in the Neck or Mouth, or under the Eyes, then take two peny-worth of Saffron, which being dried and made into fine powder, mix it with ſweet Butter, and in manner of a Pill, give it in Balls to the Horſe three mornings together; Let his drink be warm, and his Hay ſprinkled with Water.

CCXXX. *Another for the ſame.*

TAke a pint or more of Milk, and make a Poſſet of it, with ſtrong Ale or Beer a

pint or more, take off the Curd clean, then take two ounces of Caſtel-ſope, pare it in thin ſmall ſlices, and boyl it in the Poſſet drink about a quarter of an hour, then when it is but luke-warm give it the Horſe to drink, then take his back and ride a gentle pace an hour together, ſet him up warm: This hath been often tried upon Chriſtians as well as Horſes, they taking and walking and ſtirring upon it an hour or more, taking it but two mornings together; it never fail'd of curing thoſe that had been ſo far ſpent with it, that they have been given over by all men.

## CCXXXI. *Of the ſickneſs of the Spleen.*

THe Spleen which is the Veſſel of Melancholly, when it is over-charged therewith, groweth painful, hard and great, in ſuch ſort, that ſometimes it is viſible: The ſignes are, much groaning, haſty feeding, and a continual looking to the left ſide onely. The Cure is, take Agrimony, and boyl a good quantity thereof in the water the Horſe ſhall drink, and chopping the leaves ſmall, mix them with ſweet Butter, and give the Horſe two or three good round Balls thereof in the manner of Pills.

## CCXXXII. *Of the Dropſie, or evil Habit of the Body.*

THe Dropſie is an evil Habit of the Body, which is ingendred by Surfets, and unreaſonable labour, altereth the colour and complexion

ction of the Horſe, and cahngeth the hairs in ſuch an unnatural ſort, that a man ſhall hardly know the Beaſt with which he hath been moſt familiar. The Cure is, to take a handful or two of Wormwood, and boyl it in Ale or Beer a quart or better, and give it the Horſe to drink Luke-warm morning and evening, and let him drink his water at Noon.

## CCXXXIII. *Of the Collick, Belly-Ach, or Belly-bound.*

THe Collick or Belly-ach, is a fretting, gnawing, or ſwelling of the Belly or great Bag, proceeding from windy humours, or from eating of green corn or pulſe, hot grains without Salt or Labour, or bread Dow-baked: And Belly-bound is when a Horſe cannot Dung: The cure of the Collick or Belly-ach is, to take good ſtore of the herb Dill, and boyl it in the water that you give the Horſe to drink, but if he cannot dung, then you ſhall boyl in his Water good ſtore of the herb Furmitory, and it will make him dung without danger or hurting.

## CCXXXIV. *Of the Lask or Bloody-Flux.*

THe Lask or Bloody-Flux, is an unnatural Looſeneſs in a Horſes body, which being not ſtayed, will for want of other Excrements make a Horſe void blood only. The Cure is, to take a handful of the herb Shepheards-purſe, and boyl it in a quart of ſtrong Ale, and when it is Lukewarm take the Seeds of Woodroof, ſtamp

ſtamp them and put them in, and give it the Horſe to drink.

## CCXXXV. *Of the falling out of the Fundament.*

THis cometh through infinite miſlike and weakneſs. The Cure is, take Town Creſſes, and having dried them to powder, with your hand put up the Fundament and then ſtrow the powder thereon, after it lay a little Honey thereon, and then ſtrow more of the powder with the powder of Cummin, and it helpeth.

## CCXXXVI. *Of Botts and Worms of all ſorts.*

THe Botts and gnawing of Worms is a grievous pain, and the Signes to know them are; the Horſes oft beating his Belly, and tumbling and wallowing on the ground, with much deſire to lye on his back: The cure is; take the ſeeds bruiſed of the herb Ameos, and mix with it honey and make two or three Balls, and make the horſe ſwallow them down.

## CCXXXVII. *Of Pain in the Kidneys, pain to Piſs, or the Stone.*

ALL theſe Diſeaſes ſpring from one ground, which is only Gravel and hard matter gathered together in the Kidneys, and ſo ſtopping the conduits of the Urine: The Signes are, that the Horſe will only ſtrain to piſs, and that often, but cannot. The cure is to take a handful of

of Maiden hair, and ſteep it all night in a quart of ſtrong Ale, and give it the Horſe to drink every morning till he be well: This will break any ſtone whatſoever in a Horſe.

## CCXXXVIII. *Of Piſſing Blood.*

THis cometh with over travelling a Horſe, or travelling him ſore in the Winter when he goeth to graſs. The Cure is, take Ariſtolochia Longa and boyl in a quart of Ale, and give it the Horſe to drink Lukewarm, and give him alſo reſt.

## CCXXXIX. *Of the Strangullion.*

THis Diſeaſe is a ſoreneſs in the Horſes Yard, and an hot burning when he piſſeth: The Signes are, he will piſs oft yet but a drop or two at once: The cure is, to boyl in the water he drinketh good ſtore of the herb Hogfennel, and it will cure.

## CCXL. *Of the Colt-Evil, Muttering of the Yard, Falling of the Yard, ſhedding of the Seed.*

ALL theſe Evils proceed from much Luſt in a Horſe, and the Cure is the powder of the herb Avens, and the Leaves of Betoney, ſtamp them well with Whitewine to a moiſt Salve and anoint the Sore therewith, and it will heal all imperfections of the Yard: But if the Horſe ſhed his ſeed, then beat Venice Turpentine

pentine and Sugar together, and give him every Morning a good round Ball thereof, till the Seed ſtay.

## CCXLI. *Of the particular Diſeaſes in Mares, as Barrenneſs, Conſumption, rage of Love, caſting Foles, hardneſs to Fole: And how to make a Mare caſt her Fole.*

IF you would have a Mare barren, Let good ſtore of the herb Agnus Caſtus be boyled in the water ſhe drinks: If you would have her fruitful then boyl good ſtore of Motherwort in the water: If ſhe loſe her Belly, which ſheweth a Conſumption of the Womb, you ſhall then give her a quart of Brine to drink, Mugwort being boyled therein: If your Mare through high keeping, grow into extream Luſt, ſo that ſhe will neglect her food through the violency of fleſhly appetite, as it is often ſeen amongſt them, you ſhall houſe her for two or three dayes, and give her every morning a ball of Butter and Agnus Caſtus chopt together: If you would have your Mare caſt her Fole, take a handful of Betany and boyl it in a quart of Ale, and it will deliver her preſently: If ſhe cannot Fole, take the herb Horſe-mints, and either dry it or ſtamp it, and take the powder or the juyce, and mix it with ſtrong Ale, and give it the Mare and it will help her: If your Mare from former bruiſes or ſtrokes, be apt to caſt her Foles, as many are, you ſhall keep her at Graſs very warm, and once a Week give her a warm Maſh of drink, this ſecretly knitteth beyond expectation.

CCXLII.

## CCXLII. *Of drinking Venome, as Horſe-Leeches, Hens-Dung, &c.*

IF your Horſe have drunk Horſe-leeches, eaten Hens-dung, Feathers, or ſuch like venemous things, which you ſhall know by his panting, ſwelling or ſcowring; you ſhall take the herb Sowthiſtle, and drying it beat it into powder, and put three ſpoonfuls thereof into a pint of Ale, and give it the Horſe to drink.

## CCXLIII. *Of Suppoſitories, Gliſters, and Purgations.*

IF your Horſe by Sickneſs, ſtrict Diet, and too vehement Travel, grow dry and coſtive in his Body, as it is ordinary, the eaſieſt means in extremity to help him, is to give him a Suppoſitory: The beſt of which is to take a Candle of four in the pound, and cut off five inches at the bigger end, and thruſting it up a good way into his Fundament, preſently clap down his Tail and hold it hard to his Tewel, for a quarter of an hour, or half an hour, and then give him liberty to dung: But if this be not ſtrong enough, then you ſhall give him a Gliſter. And that is; Take four handfuls of the herb Anniſe, and boyl it in a pottle of running water till half be conſumed, then take the Decoction and mix it with a pint of Sallet oyl, and a pretty quantity of Salt, and with a Gliſter pipe give it him at the Tewel. But if it be too weak, then give him a Purgation thus: Take twenty Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, and ten Figs

Figs ſlit, boyl them in a pottle of running water till it come to a jelly, then mix it with the powder of Liquoriſh, Anniſeeds, and Sugar-candy, till it be like Paiſt, make it into Balls, and roul it in ſweet Butter, and ſo give it the Horſe to the quantity of three Hens Eggs.

## CCXLIV. *Of Neeſings and Frections.*

THere be two other excellent helps for ſick Horſes, as Frections and Neeſings; The firſt to comfort the outward parts of the Body, when the vital powers are aſtoniſhed, the other to purge the head when it is ſtopt with flegme, cold, and other thick humours: And of Frections, the beſt is Vinegar and patch Greaſe melted together, and very hot chafed into the Horſes Body againſt the hair: And to make a Horſe Neeſe, there is nothing better than to take a bunch of Pellitory of Spain, and tying it to a ſtick put it up into the Horſes Noſtrils, and it will make him Neeſe without hurt or violence.

## CCXLV. *Of the Diſeaſes in the Eyes, as watery Eyes, blood-ſhotten Eyes, Dim Eyes, Moon Eyes, Strokes on the Eyes, Warts in the Eyes, Inflamation in the Eyes, Pearl, Pin, Web, or Haw in the Eye.*

UNto the Eye belongeth many Diſeaſes, all which have their true Signes, and their Names; And as touching that which is watery, blood-ſhotten, Dim, Moon-ſtricken or Inflamed,

med, they have all one cure. Which is, to take Wormwood, beat it in a Mortar with the Gall of a Bull, ſtrain it and anoint the Horſes Eyes therewith, and it is an approved Remedy: But for a Wart, Pearl, Pin or Web, which are Evils growing in or upon the Eyes, to take them off; take the juyce of the herb Betony, and waſh his Eyes therewith, and it will waſt them away: For the Haw every Smith can cut it out.

## CCXLVI. *Of the Impoſtume in the Ear, Poul-Evil, Fiſtula, Swelling after Blood-letting, any Gauled Back, Canker in the Withers, Setfaſt, Wens, Navel-Gaul, or any hollow Ulcer.*

THeſe Diſeaſes are ſo apparent and common, that they need no other Deſcription but their Names, and the moſt certain Cure is, to take Clay off a Mud or Loam wall ſtrawes and all, and boyl it in ſtrong Vinegar, and apply it Plaiſter-wiſe to the Sore, and it will of its own nature ſearch to the bottom and heal it, provided that if you ſee any dead or proud fleſh ariſe, that then you eat or cut it away.

## CCXLVII. *Of the Vives.*

FOr the Vives, which is an Inflamation of the Kernels between the Chap of the Neck of the Horſe, Take a peny-worth of Pepper, Swines greaſe a Spoonful, the Juyce of a handful of Rew, Vinegar two Spoonfuls, mix them

together, and then put it equally into both the Horſes Ears, then tye them up with two flat Laces, ſhut the Ears that the Medicine may go down, which done let the Horſe blood in the Neck and in the Temple Veins, and it is a certain Cure.

## CCXLVIII. *Of the Strangle, or any Boyl or Botch, or other Impoſtume whatſoever.*

ALL theſe Diſeaſes are of one nature, being only hard Boyls or Impoſtumes, gathered together by evil humours either between the Chaps or elſewhere on the Body: The Cure is, take Southernwood and dry it to powder, and with Barley-meal and the yolk of an Egg make it into a Salve, and lay it to the Impoſtume, and it will ripen it, break it, and heal it.

## CCXLIX. *Of the Canker in the Noſe, or any other part of the Body.*

TO heal any Canker in what part ſoever it be; Take the Juyce of Plantain, as much Vinegar, and the ſame weight of the powder of Allom, and with it anoint the Sore twice or thrice a day, and it will kill it, and cure it.

## CCL. *Of Stanching of Blood, whether it be at the Noſe, or proceeding from any Wound.*

IF your Horſe bleed violently at the Noſe, and you cannot ſtanch it, then you ſhall take Betony

tony and ſtamp it in a Mortar with Salt, and put it into the Horſes Noſe, or apply it to the wound and it will ſtanch it; but if he be ſuddenly taken in riding by the High-way, or otherwiſe, and cannot get this herb, you ſhall then take any woollen Cloth, or any Felt hat, and with a Knife ſcrape a fine Lint from it, and apply it to the place bleeding and it will ſtop.

## CCLI. *Of Pain in the Teeth, or looſe Teeth.*

FOr any pain in the Teeth, take Betony, and ſethe it in Ale or Vinegar till half be conſumed, and waſh all the Gums therewith; but if they be looſe, then only rub them with the leaves of Enulacampana, or Horſe holm, after they have been let blood, and it will faſten them.

## CCLII. *Of Diſeaſes in the Mouth, as bloody Rifts, Liggs, Lampras, Camery, Inflamation, Tongue hurt, or the Barbes.*

IF you find any infirmity in the Horſes mouth, as the bloody Rifts, which are Chops or Rifts in the Pallat of the Horſes mouth; The Liggs, which are little Puſtola's or Bladders within the Horſes Lips: The Lampras, which is an excreſſence of fleſh above the teeth: The Camery, which are little Warts in the roof of the Mouth: Inflamation, which is little Bliſters; Barbes which are two little Papps under the Tongue: Or any hurt on the tongue by the Bit or otherwiſe: You ſhall take the leaves of Wormwood, and the leaves of Shurewort, and beat them in a

Mortar with a little Honey, and with it anoint the Sores, and it will heal them: As for the Lampra's they muſt be burned.

## CCLIII. *Of the Crick in the Neck.*

FOr the Crick in the Neck, you ſhall firſt chafe it with the Friction, mentioned in Receipt CCXLIV, and then anoint and bath it with Sope and Vinegar mixed together.

## CCLIV. *Of the falling of the Creſt, Mangineſs in the Main, or the ſhedding of the Hair.*

ALL theſe Diſeaſes proceed from Poverty, Miſlike, or over-Riding; And the beſt Cure for the falling of the Creſt is blood-letting, or good keeping with good ſtore of meat, for ſtrength and fatneſs will ever raiſe the Creſt: But if the Main be Mangy, you ſhall anoint it with Butter and Brimſtone: And if the Hair fall away, then take Southernwood and burn it to Aſhes, then take the Aſhes and mix them with common oyl, anoint the place therewith, and it will bring Hair preſently; both ſmooth, thick, and fair.

## CCLV. *Of Pain in the Withers.*

AN Horſes Withers are ſubject to many Griefs and Swellings, which proceed from cold humours, ſometimes from bad Saddles, therefore if at any time you ſee any Swellings about

about them, you ſhall take the herb Harts-tongue, and boyl it with oyl of Roſes, and apply it very hot to the Sore, and it will aſſwage it, or elſe break it and heal it.

## CCLVI. *Of Swaying the Back, or weakneſs in the Back.*

THeſe two infirmities are very dangerous, and may be eaſed, but never abſolutely cured, therefore where you find them. Take Coleworts and boyl them in oyl, and mix them with a little Bean flower and chafe it into the Back, and it will ſtrengthen it.

## CCLVII. *Of the Itch in the Tail, or the general Scab or Mangineſs; or of the Farcy.*

FOr any of theſe Diſeaſes, take freſh Greaſe and yellow Arſenick, mix them together, and where the Mangineſs or Itch is, there rub it hard in, the Sore being made raw before; But if it be for the Farcine, then with a Knife ſlit all the Knots, both hard and ſoft, and then rub in the Medicine; which done, tye up the Horſe ſo that he may not come to bite himſelf, after he hath ſtood an hour or two, take old Piſs and Salt boyled together, and with it waſh away the oyntment, and then put him to meat: Do this two or three dayes together; Provided always, that you firſt let the Horſe blood, and take good ſtore from him, and give him every Morning a

ſtrong Scouring, or a ſtrong Purge, both which are ſhewed before.

## CCLVIII. *Of Foundring in the Feet.*

THere be two ſorts of Foundring, a dry and a wet; The dry is incurable, the wet is thus to be cured or helped; Firſt, pare all the Soles of his Feet, ſo thin that you may ſee the quick, then let him blood at every Toe, and let him bleed well, then ſtop the Vein with Tallow and Roſin, and having tackt hollow Shooes on his Feet, ſtop them with Bran, Tar, and Tallow, as boyling hot as may be, and renew it once in two dayes for a Week together, then Exerciſe him much, and his Feet will come to their true uſe and nimbleneſs.

## CCLIX. *Of any Haulting which cometh by Strain or Stroke, either before or behind, from the Shoulder or Hip down to the Hoof.*

THere are many Infirmities which make an Horſe halt, as pricking the Shoulder, a wrench in the Nether-joynts, ſplatting the Shoulder, Shoulder-pight, ſtrains in Joynts and ſuch like: All which, ſince they happen by one accident, as namely by the violence of ſome ſlip or ſtrain ſo they may be cured by one Medicine, and it is thus. After you have found where the Grief is, as you may do by griping and pinching every ſeveral member, and there where he moſt complaineth, there is his moſt pain and grief; you ſhall take Vinegar, Bole-Armoniack,

Armoniack, the whites of Eggs, and Bean-flower, and having beaten them into a perfect Salve, lay them very hot to the ſore place, and it will cure it.

## CCLX. *Of the Splent, Curb, bone-Spavin, or any Knob, or boney Excreſſion, or Ring-bone.*

A Splent is a Boney Excreſſion under the Knee or the Fore-Leg. The Curb is the like behind the hinder Hough. The Spavin is the like on the in-ſide of the hinder-Hough; And the Ring-bone is the like on the Corner of the Hoof. And the Cure is, firſt upon the top of the Exereſſion make a ſlit with your Pen-knife, the length of a Barley-corn or little more, and then with a fine Cornet raiſe the skin from the bone, and having made it hollow the compaſs of the Excreſſion and no more, take a little Lint and dip it into the oyl of Origanum, and thruſt it into the hole, and cover the Knob, and ſo let it abide till you ſee it rot, and that Nature caſteth out both the Medicine and the Core: As for the Ringbone, you ſhall need to do no more but ſcarifie it, and anoint it with the Oyl only.

## CCLXI. *Of the Mallandar, Selander, Pains, Scratches, Mellet, Mules, Crown Scabs, and ſuch like.*

FOr any of theſe you ſhall take Verdigreaſe, and ſoft Greaſe, and grind them together

to an oyntment, put it into a Box by it ſelf; Then take Wax, Hogs-greaſe and Turpentine, of each alike, and being melted together, put this Salve into another Box, then when you come to dreſs the ſore, after you have taken off the Scab and made it raw, you ſhall anoint it with the green Salve of Verdigreaſe, and freſh Greaſe only for two or three dayes; it is a ſharp Salve, and will kill the Cankerous humour. Then vvhen you ſee the Sore look fair, you ſhall take two parts of the yellow Salve, and one part of the green Salve, and mix them together, and anoint the Sore therewith till it be vvhole, making it ſtronger or weaker, as you ſhall find occaſion.

## CCLXII. *Of any Upper-Attaint, or Nether-Attaint, or any hurt by Over-reaching.*

THeſe Attaints, are Strokes or Knots, by over-reaching; either on the back Sinew of the Fore-leg, on the Heels or nether-joynts, and may be healed ſafely by the ſame former Medicine, which healed the Malander or Selender in the former Receipt; Only for the over-reaches, you ſhall before you apply the Salve, lay the ſore plain open without hollowneſs, and vvaſh it vvith Beer and Salt, or Vinegar and Salt.

## CCLXIII. *Of Wind-Gauls.*

THeſe are little Blebs or ſmall ſoft ſwellings on each ſide the Foot-lock, procured by much

much travel on hard and ſtony wayes: The Cure is, to prick them and let out the Jelley, and then dry the Sore with a plaiſter of Pitch.

CCLXIV. *Of Interfering or Shackle gauls, or any Gaulings.*

INterfering, is hewing one Leg againſt another, and ſtriking off the skin; It proceedeth from weakneſs, and ſtraitneſs of the Horſes pace, and Shackel-gawling is any gawling under the Footlock: The Cure is, to anoint them with Turpentine and Verdigreaſe mixed together, or Turpentine alone if it rankle not too much.

CCLXV. *Of the Infirmities of Hoofs, as falſe Quarters, Looſe Hoofs, and Hoof-bound, Hoof-running, Hoof-brittle, Hoof hurt, Hoof ſoft, Hoof hard, or generally to preſerve Hoofs.*

THe Hoof is ſubject to many Infirmities; As firſt, to half-quarters, which cometh by pricking, and muſt be helpt by good ſhooing, where the Shooe muſt bear on every part of the Foot but upon the half quarters only. If the Hoof be looſe, anoint it with Burgundy Pitch, and it will knit it; if it be clean caſt off, then Burgundy Pitch and Tallow moulten together, will bring a new; if it be bound or ſtraitned, it muſt be well opened at the Heels, the Sole kept moiſt, and the Cronet anointed with the fat of Bacon and Tar; if the Fruſh of the Foot run

with ſtinking matter, it muſt be ſtopped vvith Soot, Turpentine, and Bole-Armoniack mixed together; if it be brittle and broken, then anoint it with Pitch and Linſeed oyl moulten to a ſoft Salve; if it be ſoft, then ſtop it with Sope and the Aſhes of a burnt Felt mixed together; if the Hoofs be hard, lay hot burnt Sinders upon them, and then ſtop them with Towe and Tallow. And generally for the preſerving of all good Hoofs, anoint them daily with the Sward of Bacon.

CCLXVI. *Of the Blood Spavin, or Hough-boney, or any other unnatural Swelling; from what cauſe ſoever it proceedeth.*

THeſe two are Puſtoles, or ſoft round Swellings; the firſt is of the inſide of the hinder Hough, and the other on the very huckle of the Hough, they are ſoft and very ſore: The Cure is, firſt to binde up the Vein above, and let it blood only from below, then having tied it faſt with two Shoomakers ends on both ſides, then ſlit the Vein in two peices, then take Linſeed and bruiſe it in a Mortar, mix it with Cow dung, and heat it in a frying pan, and ſo apply it to the ſwelling only, and if it break and run, then heal it with a plaiſter of Pitch, and the Horſe will never be troubled with the Spavin more. But if the Swelling come by ſtrain or bruiſe, then take Patch-greaſe and melt it, anoint the Sore therwith, holding a hot Iron near it to ſink in the Greaſe, then fold a Linnen cloth about it, and it will aſſwage all Swellings whatſoever.

CCLXVII.

CCLXVII. *Of Wounds in the Feet, as Gravelling, Pricking, Fig, Retrait, or Cloying.*

IF your Horſe have any wound in his Foot, by what miſchance ſoever, you ſhall firſt ſearch it, to ſee if it be clear of any Nails point, or other Splent to annoy it, then waſh it very well with White-wine and Salt, and after tent it with the oyntment called Ægyptiacum, and then lay hot upon the tent, Flax or Hards, with Turpentine oyl and Wax mingled together, and anoint all the Hoof on the top and Cornet, with Bole-Armoniack and Vinegar, do this twice in a day till the ſore be whole.

CCLXVIII. *Hurts on the Cronet, as the Quitterbone or Matlong.*

THe Quitterbone, is a hollow Ulcer on the top of the Cronet, and ſo is the Matlong: And the Cure is, firſt to tent it with Verdigreaſe till you have eaten out the Core, and made the wound clean, then you ſhall heal it up with the ſame Salve that you heal the Scratches.

CCLXIX. *To draw out a Stub or Thorn.*

TAke the herb Ditaney, and bruiſe in a Mortar with black Sope, and lay it to the Sore, and it will draw out the Splint, Iron or Thorn.

CCLXX.

## CCLXX. *Of the Anbery, or Tetter.*

THe Anbury is a bloody Wart on any part of the Horſes body, and the Tetter is a Cankerous Ulcer like it. The Cure of both, is an hot Iron, to ſear the one plain to the Body, and to ſcarifie the other; then take the juyce of Plantain and mix it with Vinegar, Honey, and the powder of Allom, and with it anoint the Sore till it be vvhole.

## CCLXXI. *Of the Cords or String-halt.*

THis is an unnatural binding of the Sinews, which imperfection a Horſe brought into the world vvith him, and therefore it is certain it is incurable, and not painful but an Eye-ſore; yet the beſt vvay to keep it from worſe inconvenience, is to bath his Limbs in the Decoction of Coleworts.

## CCLXXII. *Of Spur-galling, and fretting the Skin and Hair.*

FOr this there is nothing better then Piſs and Salt, and to waſh the Sore therewith daily.

## CCLXXIII. *Of Sinews being cut*

IF the Horſes Sinews be cut, take the leaves of wild Nep or Woodbine, and beat them in a Mortar with May-Butter, apply it to the place, and it will knit the Sinews.

CCLXXIV.

## CCLXXIV. *Of Knots in the Joynts.*

PAtchgreaſe applied as is afore-ſhewed for Swellings, will take away any hard knot in the fleſh, or upon the ſinews.

## CCLXXV. *Of Venemous Wounds, or Bytings with a Mad Dog, Tuſhes of a Boar, Serpents, or ſuch like.*

FOr any of theſe Mortal or venemous wounds, take Yarrow, Calamint, and the Grains of Wheat, and make it into a Salve, and lay it to the Sore, and it will heal it ſafely.

## CCLXXVI. *Of Lice or Nits.*

THis filthineſs of Vermine, is bred in a Horſe through unnatural diſlike and poverty; The Cure is, take the juyce of Beets and Staves-acre beaten together, and with it anoint the Horſes body all over, and it will make him clean.

## CCLXXVII. *Of defending an Horſe from Flies.*

TAke the juyce of Pellitory Spain, and mixing it with Milk anoint the Horſes belly therewith, and no Flies will trouble him.

CCLXXVIII.

## CCLXXVIII. *Of Broken Bones, or Bones out of Joynt.*

AFter you have placed the bones in the true place, take the Root of Oſm ond and beat it in a Mortar with the oyl of Swallowes, and anoint all the Member therewith, then ſplent it, and roul it up, and in fifteen dayes the bones will knit and be ſtrong.

## CCLXXIX. *A moſt famous Receipt, to make an Horſe that is lean, and full of inward ſickneſs, ſound and fat in fourteen dayes.*

TAke of Wheat-flower ſix pound, Aniſeeds two ounces, Cummin-ſeeds ſix Drams, Carthamus one Dram and a half, Fenygreek ſeeds one ounce two Drams, Brimſtone one ounce and a half, Sallet oyl one pint, Honey one pound and a half, White-wine a pottle; this muſt be made into a Paiſt, the hard ſimples being beaten into a powder, and finely ſearced and kneaded together, and ſo made into Balls as big as a mans fiſt, then every morning conſume one of theſe Balls in his cold water that he drinketh Morning and Evening, for fifteen dayes together; and at firſt, if he be dainty to drink the water, yet care not, but let him faſt till he drink it, and after he begins to take it, he will drink it with great greedineſs.

*FINIS.*

MVSEVM BRITAN NICVM

*Books, Printed and Sold by* Henry Twyford, *in Vine Court Middle-Temple.*

*Londinopolis*, an Hiſtorical Diſcourſe or a Perluſtration of the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, by *James Howell* Eſquire, *Fol.*

*Burton's Antiquities of England*, a Commentary on *Antoninus* his Itinerary, or Journeys of the *Roman* Empire, ſo far as it concerneth *Brittain*. *Fol. Price* 6 *s.*

*Italy* in its Original Glory, Ruine, and Revival; Being an Exact Survey of the whole Geography, and Hiſtory of that famous Country, with the adjacent Iſland of *Sicily*, and what is remarkable in *Rome*, by *Edmund Warcup* Eſquire. *Fol. price* 6. *s.*

Hiſtory of the Wars of *Italy*; by *Henry* Earl of *Monmouth*, *Fol. price* 14. *s.*

*Eccleſia Reſtaurata*, or the Hiſtory of the Reformation of the Church of *England*. By *Peter Heylin*, Dr. in Divinity. *Fol. Price* 10. *s.*

The Hiſtory of the Troubles of *Swedeland* and *Poland*, by *J. Fowler*. *Price* 5. *s.*

A Compendious Hiſtory of the *Gothes*, *Swedes*, and *Vandales*, and other Northern Nations. By *Olaus Magnus* Archbiſhop of *Upſal*. *Price* 5. *s.*

The *Miniſter of State*, firſt and ſecond Part, written by *Monſieur de Silhon*, Secretary to the late Cardinal *Richelieu*, Engliſhed by Sir *Henry Herbert*, *Fol. Price* 10. *s.*

*Grotius de rebus Belgicis*, or the Annals and Hiſtory of the Low-Country Wars; rendred into Engliſh by *Thomas Manly* of the Middle Temple. In large 8°. *Price* 6 *s.*

The *Chymical Galliniſt*; wherein the practice of the

the Ancients is reconciled to the new Diſcoveries of the Theory of Phyſick, by Dr. *George Caſtle* Dr. of Phiſick, Large 8o. *Price* 2. *s.*

Anti-Socinianiſm, by *N. Chewney* M.A. againſt *W. Pinchion*, Gent. . 4°. *Price* 2 *s.* 6. *d.*

Sir *John Finnets* Obſervations touching the Reception of Forreign Embaſſadours, in large 8°. *price* 2. *s.* 6. *d.*

A Collection of private Devotion, in 12°. by *Thomas Woolley*. *Price* 1. *s.*

The Royal Prerogative, by *John Cragge* M. A. Large 8°. *Price* 2. *s.* 6. *d.*

A Cabinet of *Spiritual Jewels* in 8. Sermons, by *John Cragge*, M. A. Large 8°. *Price* 1. *s.* 6. *d.*

*Cragge* againſt *Tombes* upon Infant Baptiſm, Large 8°. *Price* 2. *s.* 6. *d.*

The Clarks Tutor, for Arithmetick and Writing, By *Edmund Wingate* Eſquire, 8°. *price* 1. *s.*

The *Stepmother*, a Play, *price* 1. *s.*

*Floating Iſland*, a Play, *price* 6. *d.*

*Diſcontented Colonel*, by *Jo. Suckling*, *price* 6. *d.*

*Certamen Epiſtolare*, or the Letter Combat managed by *Peter Heyling* D. D. with Mr. *Baxter* of Kidderminſter, Dr. *Bernard* of Grays-Inn, Mr. *Hickman* of Magd. Col. Oxon, and *J. H.* of the City of Weſtminſter; with an Appendix to the ſame, in anſwer to Mr. *Fullers* late Appeale: In large 8°. *Price* 3. *s.* 6. *d.*

*Europian Mercury*, ſhewing the Poſts and Stages through the moſt remarkale parts of the World, by *T. Wadſworth*, in 12°. *price* 1. *s.*

*Books*

*Books Printed for, and Sold by* Nathaniel Brook, *at the* Angel *in* Cornhill *near the* Royal Exchange.

THe admired Piece of Phiſiognomy, Chyromancy, Metopoſcopy, *&c.* By *Richard Sanders. Fol.* Price 12. *s.*

The ſo well entertain'd Work, The new World of Words, *&c.* By *E. P.* Gent. *Fol.* 10. *s.*

*Mare Clauſum*, or, The Right and Dominion, or Ownerſhip of the *Britiſh Seas*, &c. *Fol.* pr. 10*s.*

*Quarto.*

The Conveyancer's Light, or, The Compleat Clerk, *&c.* 12. *s.*

*Don Juan Lamberto*, a Comical Hiſtory of the late paſt times in Droll. 1. *s.*

A Treatiſe of Taxes and Contributions, very requiſit for Stateſmen, *&c.* 1. *s.*

A new Deſcription of the County of *Surinam.*

The ingenious Satyr againſt Hypocrites.

The Batchelours Banquet, or fifteen degrees of Marriage.

*Large Octavo.*

*Moor*'s Arithmetick, *&c.* By *Jonas Moor*, Eſq;

*Baker*'s Arithmetick *&c.* 2. *s.* 6 *d.*

*Fax Nova Linguæ Latinæ*, a new Torch to the *Latin Tongue*, &c. 8. *s.*

*Abcedarium Scholaſticum*, or the Gramar Scholars Abcedary, *&c.* 1. *s.* 6. *d.*

The Pſalms of K. *David* Paraphraſed, *&c.* 3. *s.*

*Culpeper*'s laſt Legacy to his Wife, *&c.* 2. *s.* 6. *d.*

*Culpeper*'s School of Phyſick.

*Culpeper*'s *Semiotica Uranica*, or his Judgment upon Diſeaſes, *&c.* 2. *s.* 6. *d.*

The Accompliſh'd Cook, *&c* 5. *s.*

Wits Interpreter, with Addition of theſe Court-

Courtly Games, *viz.* L'hombre, Piquit, Chess, Gleek, and Cribbidge, *&c.* 5. *s.*

*Loveday*'s Letters, newly Reprinted. 2. *s.* 6. *d.*

The Compleat Midwives Practise, *&c.*

The History of the *Turkish* Wars, *&c.* 2. *s.*

A Store-house to the *Latin* Tongue, *&c.*

The Glories and Triumphs of His Majesty *Charls* the Second. 2. *s.*

A Platform for Purchasers, *&c.* 2. *s.* 6. *d.*

An Historical Essay, endeavouring a probability that the Language of *China* is the primitive Language; by *J. W.* Esq; 2. *s.*

*Small Octavo and Twelves.*

A Treatise of Contentation, fit for these sad times, *&c.* 1. *s.*

The Natural History of Nitre, by *W. C.* 1 *s.*

The Art of Simpling, *&c.* by *W. Coles.* 1*s.*

The Queens Closet opened, *&c.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

*Ovids Metamorphosis*, *Farnaby*'s Notes.

*Juvenal & Persius*, *Farnaby*'s Notes.

*Farnaby*'s Phrases.

*Dux Grammaticus*, *per John Clark.*

The fearful state of *Francis Spira.* 8. *d.*

*Adagia Scotica*, *Scotch* Proverbs, *&c.* 6 *d.*

A Discourse of the *Small Pox*, &c. by *T. W.*

*Cocker's* New Copy-book, or *Englands* Penman.

A new and exact Map of the World, *&c.*

A large and new exact Map, with a true Description of the City of *London*, in cloth, &c. 12*s.*

An historical Discourse of Fixed Stars, with Mathematical Demonstrations, *&c.* 1 *s.*

*Cleaveland* revived, Poems, *&c.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.*

Dr. *Bunworth* on the *French Disease.*

The Royal Buckler, or Lectures for, *&c.*

An Epitome of *Barclay*'s *Summum bonum.*

The Life of Dr. *Thomas Fuller*, &c.

Danger of Apostatizing to the *Romish Rel.* &c.